

GaN-Based High-Efficiency, High-Density, High-Frequency Battery Charger for Plug-in Hybrid Electric Vehicle

Lingxiao Xue

Dissertation submitted to the faculty of the
Virginia Polytechnic Institute and State University
in partial fulfillment of the requirements for the degree of
Doctor of Philosophy
in
Electrical Engineering

Dushan Boroyevich (chair)

Paolo Mattavelli

Khai D. T. Ngo

Jaime De La Ree

Douglas J. Nelson

July 31st, 2015

Blacksburg, Virginia

Keywords: High power density, PHEV, charger,
DC link reduction, single phase, gallium nitride, totem-pole bridgeless,
dual active bridge

GaN-Based High-Efficiency, High-Density, High-Frequency Battery Charger for Plug-in Hybrid Electric Vehicle

Lingxiao Xue

Abstract

This work explores how GaN devices and advanced control can improve the power density of battery chargers for the plug-in hybrid electric vehicle. Gallium nitride (GaN) devices are used to increase switching frequency and shrink passive components. An innovative DC link reduction technique is proposed and several practical design issues are solved.

A multi-chip-module (MCM) approach is used to integrate multiple GaN transistors into a package that enables fast, reliable, and efficient switching. The on-resistance and output charge are characterized. In a double pulse test, GaN devices show fast switching speed. The loss estimation based on the characterization results shows a good match with the measurement results of a 500 kHz GaN-based boost converter.

Topology selection is conducted to identify candidates for the PHEV charger application. Popular topologies are reviewed, including non-isolated and isolated solutions, and single-stage and two-stage solutions. Since the isolated two-stage solution is more promising, the topologies consisting of an AC/DC front-end converter and an isolated DC/DC converters are reviewed. The identified candidate topologies are evaluated quantitatively. Finally, the topology of a full bridge AC/DC plus dual active bridge DC/DC

is selected to build the battery charger prototype for fixed switching-frequency, low loss, and low realization complexity.

The DC link capacitor is one of the major power density barriers of the charger, as its size cannot be reduced by increasing the switching frequency. This work proposed a charging scheme to reduce the DC link capacitance by balancing the ripple power from input and output given that the double-line-frequency current causes minor impact to the battery pack in terms of capacity and temperature rise. An in-depth analysis of ripple power balance, with converter loss considered, unveils the conditions of eliminating the low-frequency DC link capacitors. PWM-zero-off charging where the battery is charged by a current at double-line-frequency and DC/DC stage is turned off at the zero level of the waveform, is also proposed to achieve a better tradeoff between the DC link capacitor size and the charger efficiency.

The practical design issues are outlined and the solutions are given at different levels of implementations, including the full bridge building block, the AC/DC stage, and the DC/DC stage. The full bridge section focuses on the solution of a reliable driving and sensing circuitry design. The AC/DC stage portion stresses the modulator improvement, which solves the often-reported issues of the current spike at the zero-crossing of the line voltage for the high frequency totem-pole bridgeless converter. In the DAB section, analytical expressions are given to model the converter operation at various operating conditions, which match well with the measurement results.

The overall charging-system operation including the seamless transition of bi-directional power flow and the charging-profile control is verified on a laboratory GaN charger prototype at 500 kHz and 1.8 kW with an efficiency of 92.4%. To push the power

density, some bulky components including the control board, the cooling system, and the chassis are redesigned. Together with other already-verified building blocks including full bridges, magnetics, and capacitors, a high-density mock-up prototype with 125 W/in³ power density is assembled.

Acknowledgement

First of all I would like to thank my Ph.D. advisors Dr. Dushan Boroyevich and Dr. Paolo Mattavelli for giving me the opportunity to study in CPES, which was the beginning of a very important chapter of my life in all regards. During my Ph.D. study, their visions, ideas, and advice have filled me with great excitement for power electronics and also helped me learn how to conduct high quality research. Their support, encouragement and thoughtfulness created an excellent environment for my research and life during the course of this work.

Furthermore, I want to express my gratitude to Dr. Khai Ngo, Dr. Jaime De La Ree, and Dr. Douglas Nelson for serving as my Ph.D. committee members and giving suggestions to this dissertation.

I would like to thank Dr. Rolando Burgos, Dr. Zhiyu Shen, Dr. Mingkai Mu, and Dr. Fang Luo for the very beneficial discussions. I want to thank Dr. Brian Hughes, Jim Lazar from HRL Laboratories, and Ronald Young from General Motors Company for great suggestions and inspirations during the ARPA-E ADEPT project. I would also like to acknowledge other colleagues in the CPES high density integration (HDI) mini-consortium for valuable suggestions.

Special thank goes to Teresa Shaw, David Gilham, Wenli Zhang, Linda Long, Trish Rose, and Marianne Hawthorne for the many aspects of logistic support during the development of this work. I also want to thank all the CPES students and visiting scholars for all the help during my stay in CPES.

I wish to express my sincere gratitude to my fiancé Han Cui. I want to thank Han for her love and understanding; this dissertation would not have been possible without her support. Finally, I want to thank my parents Shuming Xue and Jinmei Yang, and my sisters Feifei Xue and Lingxiang Xue for encouraging me during hard times.

Table of Contents

Chapter 1. Introduction	1
1.1. Background	1
1.1.1. Electrification of the Transport Industry	1
1.1.2. Battery Charging System for PHEV	2
1.1.3. Vehicle-to-Grid Technology	3
1.2. Battery Charger Challenges and Literature Review	4
1.2.1. Challenges of Battery Charger Design	4
1.2.2. Wide Bandgap Devices	6
1.2.3. DC Link Capacitor Reduction Technique	11
1.3. Dissertation Motivations and Objective	13
1.4. List of References	14
Chapter 2. HRL GaN Devices and Multi-Chip Module Characterization	21
2.1. HRL GaN Transistor Technology	21
2.2. Concept of GaN Multi-Chip Module	22
2.3. Characterization of GaN MCM	25
2.3.1. Conduction Performance Characterization	26
2.3.2. Dynamic On-Resistance Characterization	28
2.3.3. Output Charge and Capacitance Characterization	35
2.3.4. Double Pulse Test	41
2.4. Boost Converter Loss Modeling with GaN MCM	45
2.5. Summary and Conclusion	48
2.6. List of References	50

Chapter 3. Battery Charger Topology Evaluation	52
3.1. Topology Architecture	52
3.1.1. Isolated or Non-isolated Topologies	52
3.1.2. Single-Stage, Quasi-Single-Stage, and Two-Stage Topologies	53
3.2. Two-Stage Isolated Topology Survey	59
3.2.1. AC/DC Stage	59
3.2.2. Isolated DC/DC Stage	61
3.3. Evaluation of the Candidate Topologies	64
3.3.1. AC/DC Stage: CCM modulation and TCM modulation	64
3.3.2. DC/DC Stage: DAB and CLLC Resonant Converter	69
3.3.3. Selected Charger Topology	73
3.4. Conclusions	74
3.5. List of References	75
Chapter 4. Charging Waveform Optimization to Reduce DC Link Capacitance	79
4.1. Sinusoidal Charging Concept and Realization	79
4.1.1. Introduction	79
4.1.2. Proposed Sinusoidal Charging Scheme	81
4.1.3. Dual Active Bridge Operation with Sinusoidal Charging Current	83
4.1.4. Control Design and Implementation of Sinusoidal Charging on a Dual Active Bridge Converter	87
4.1.5. Experimental Results	89
4.1.6. Summary and Conclusion	92
4.2. Sinusoidal Charging with Direct DC Link Control	93

4.2.1. Introduction	93
4.2.2. Converter Loss Model	93
4.2.3. Loss Influence on Ripple Power and Ripple Power Compensation	96
4.2.4. Experimental Results	103
4.2.5. Summary and Conclusion	107
4.3. Advanced Charging Waveform Evaluation	108
4.3.1. Introduction	109
4.3.2. Comparison between Sinusoidal Charging and DC Charging	109
4.3.3. Analysis of Arbitrary Charging Waveform Schemes	112
4.3.4. Performance Prediction of Selected Charging Schemes	116
4.3.5. Experimental Results	124
4.3.6. Summary and Conclusion	127
4.4. Summary and Conclusion	128
4.5. List of References	130
Chapter 5. Implementation of the GaN-based Bi-directional Battery Charging Systems	134
5.1. Full Bridge Building Block Design	135
5.1.1. Driving Channel Design for the GaN MCM	135
5.1.2. Sensing Circuit Design	144
5.2. GaN Totem-Pole Bridgeless AC/DC Stage with Digital Implementation	150
5.2.1. Introduction	150
5.2.2. Operation of Totem-Pole Bridgeless PFC	152
5.2.3. Current Spike around Zero-Crossing of AC Voltage	157
5.2.4. Digital Implementation of Modulator	165

5.2.5. Experimental Results	171
5.2.6. Conclusion	175
5.3. GaN Dual Active Bridge Converter Analysis	175
5.3.1. Dual Active Bridge Operating Principle	176
5.3.2. DAB Operation Considering Deadtime and Resonant Transition	182
5.3.3. GaN DAB Converter Loss Modeling	199
5.3.4. DAB Parameter Selection for Battery Charging Systems	204
5.3.5. Summary and Conclusion	210
5.4. Constructed GaN Battery Charger Prototypes	211
5.4.1. 1 kW GaN Battery Charger	211
5.4.2. High Power GaN Battery Charger Prototype	212
5.4.3. Towards High Power Density	215
5.5. Summary and Conclusion	216
5.6. List of References	218
Chapter 6. Conclusion and Future Work	222
6.1. Summary and Conclusions	222
6.2. Future Work	224
Appendix A. DSP Interrupt Scheme	226
Appendix B. Vehicle Interface and Charging Control	228

List of Figures

Figure 1.1. Cascode structure combines a low voltage Si MOSFET and a depletion-mode GaN HEMT to achieve a normally-off device	9
Figure 2.1. Half bridge package with two SMD devices	23
Figure 2.2. The schematics and layout of the GaN multi-chip module: (a) schematics; (b) module picture (c) top view of the module layout; (d) cross-section view of the module layout	24
Figure 2.3. Measurement circuit for on-state conduction characteristics: (a) on-resistance with forward current; (b) voltage drop with reverse current	27
Figure 2.4. On-resistance of GEN 3 MCM in forward conduction mode at different current	28
Figure 2.5. On-resistance of GEN 3 MCM in forward conduction mode at different temperature	28
Figure 2.6. Voltage drop of a GEN 3 MCM in reverse conduction mode	28
Figure 2.7. Switching trajectory at hard-switching and soft-switching	29
Figure 2.8. Clamp circuit for dynamic on-resistance measurement	30
Figure 2.9. Double pulse test of a GEN 4 MCM at 250V/9A	32
Figure 2.10. Dynamic on-resistance measurement results of a GEN 4 MCM.....	34
Figure 2.11. Schematics of open circuit measurement for charge characterization.....	36
Figure 2.12. Schematics of full bridge ZVS measurement for charge characterization	37
Figure 2.13. Half-bridge charge measurement results for GEN 3 and GEN 4 modules	38
Figure 2.14. Incremental (or small signal) output capacitance of the half bridge MCM	39
Figure 2.15. Eoss of the GEN 4 GaN MCM.....	39
Figure 2.16. Device static characteristics comparison.....	41
Figure 2.17. Double pulse tester for dynamic characterization	42
Figure 2.18. The slew rate of drain-to-source voltage at turn-on	42
Figure 2.19. The slew rate of drain-to-source voltage at turn-off.....	43
Figure 2.20. The overshoot of drain-to-source voltage at turn-off	44
Figure 2.21. Double pulse test of GEN 3 MCM at 250V/8A	45
Figure 2.22. Switching waveforms of GEN 4 MCM at 280V/16A [5, 15].....	45
Figure 2.23. Boost converter test waveforms	46

Figure 2.24. Boost converter efficiency with GEN 4 MCM.....	47
Figure 2.25. Comparison between the measured loss and modeled loss for a boost converter at the switching frequency of 500 kHz	48
Figure 2.26. Boost converter loss breakdown at 250 V output.....	48
Figure 3.1. Topology block diagram of an isolated bi-directional charging system.....	54
Figure 3.2. Topologies of single-stage, bi-directional, isolated AC/DC converter.....	54
Figure 3.3. Example of quasi-single-stage AC/DC converter named in [16]	56
Figure 3.4. Topology diagram of an isolated two-stage solution with a non-isolated AC/DC converter plus an isolated DC/DC converter.....	59
Figure 3.5. Bidirectional AC/DC front end converters.....	60
Figure 3.6. Topology architecture of an isolated bi-directional DC/DC converter.....	61
Figure 3.7. Full-bridge-based bi-directional isolated DC/DC converters	64
Figure 3.8. Interleaved totem-pole AC/DC converter	65
Figure 3.9. Inductor current waveforms in CCM and TCM conditions.....	66
Figure 3.10. DAB total semiconductor loss at different battery voltages and commutation inductance.	70
Figure 3.11. Possible output voltage of the CLLC resonant converter vs. switching frequency at different L_m/L_r value	71
Figure 3.12. Switching frequency of CLLC converter and DAB converter at different battery voltages	72
Figure 3.13. Total semiconductor loss comparison between CLLC and DAB.....	73
Figure 3.14. Inductor RMS current comparison between CLLC ($L_m/L_r = 6$) and DAB ($L_{lk} = 5 \mu\text{H}$)	73
Figure 3.15. Selected topology for the 6.6 kW bi-directional battery charger.....	74
Figure 4.1. The concept of sinusoidal charging. By allowing power ripple at two times the line frequency to the battery, the ripple power stored in the DC link capacitor can be eliminated.	81
Figure 4.2. Battery charger topology with a Full Bridge (FB) AC-DC stage plus a Dual Active Bridge (DAB) DC-DC stage	83
Figure 4.3. DAB waveforms with phase-shift modulation at different phase shift values. (a) $V_{dc} > N_{ps} V_b$, (b) $V_{dc} < N_{ps} V_b$	85

Figure 4.4. DAB ZVS boundary with phase shift modulation for primary and secondary switches; ZVS regions are labeled.....	86
Figure 4.5. Block diagram of the control loop strategy of DAB output current	88
Figure 4.6. Bode diagram of the DAB output current to phase shift transfer function	88
Figure 4.7. PI regulator design with a first order RC filter	89
Figure 4.8. Closed loop DC charging current step up and down validation test 0.5A/div 2ms/div	90
Figure 4.9. Closed loop sinusoidal charging at $V_{dc} = 100$ V and $V_b = 90$ V	91
Figure 4.10. Full system sinusoidal charging at $V_{ac} = 60$ V, $V_b = 90$ V, $I_{o(avg)} = 1$ A. Red: DC link voltage 50 V/div; Blue: AC input voltage 100 V/div; purple: AC input current 4 A/div; Green: battery charging current 1 A/div.....	92
Figure 4.11. Proposed closed loop control on DC link voltage ripple.....	100
Figure 4.12. Block diagram of control scheme on DC link voltage ripple	101
Figure 4.13. Controller R(s) realization under unbalanced d-q synchronous frame	102
Figure 4.14. Experimental results of Si charger with DC charging with 250 μ F capacitor.....	104
Figure 4.15. Experimental results of Si charger with pure sinusoidal charging with 40 μ F capacitor.	104
Figure 4.16. Experimental waveforms of the Si charger with resonant controller-based DC link closed-loop control.....	105
Figure 4.17. Experimental waveforms of the Si charger with synchronous frame controller.	105
Figure 4.18. Experimental results of the GaN charger with DC charging using 670 μ F capacitor.	106
Figure 4.19. Experimental results of the GaN charger with pure sinusoidal charging using 85 μ F capacitor.	106
Figure 4.20. Experimental waveforms of the GaN charger using a rotating frame controller.....	107
Figure 4.21. DAB ZVS boundary with phase shift modulation. Assumptions: without considering switch output capacitance, transformer capacitance, and transformer magnetizing inductance.	112
Figure 4.22. DAB loss measurement at the different output (charging) current and battery voltages, namely, 330 V, 366 V, and 400V.....	115
Figure 4.23. Adjustable-ripple charging schemes with ripple index h ranging from 0 to 1: (a) Reduced-ripple sinusoidal charging (shorted as red-rip). (b) Clipped-ripple sinusoidal charging (shorted as clip-rip). (c)	

Reduced-ripple square wave charging (shorted as red-sq). The dashed lines show the sinusoidal charging current waveform. All waveforms should have the same average value, and the double line frequency component should be in phase with the input ripple power.....	117
Figure 4.24. Charging schemes with DAB turned-off when charging current is zero. (a) Square-zero-off charging (shorted as sq-off). (b) PWM-zero-off charging (shorted as pwm-off). The dashed lines show the sinusoidal charging current waveform. All waveforms should have the same average value, and the double line frequency component should be in phase with the input ripple power.....	119
Figure 4.25. DAB loss evaluation results in different charging waveforms and different battery voltages. Test condition: 400 V input, 1.26 kW output power, 50 kHz switching frequency. (a) Battery voltage is 330 V. (b) Battery voltage is 366 V. (c) Battery voltage is 400 V. Losses in all reduced-ripple charging schemes are plotted with respect to ripple index. Zero-off charging schemes are plotted only at $h = 1$ because they are only possible with full ripple.....	120
Figure 4.26. DC link voltage ripple waveforms assuming 400V DC bus, 366V battery voltage, 106 μF capacitance and 1.26kW power. (a) Reduced-ripple charging at $h = 0.6$, including reduced-ripple sinusoidal charging, clipped-ripple sinusoidal charging, and reduced-ripple square-wave charging. (b) Zero-off charging including square-wave-zero-off charging and PWM-zero-off charging (duty cycle is assumed to be 0.627).	121
Figure 4.27. Analysis of DC link voltage ripple for square-wave charging and PWM-off charging. (a) DC link voltage waveforms of reduced-ripple square-wave charging at different ripple indexes. (b) Drawing of charging current with PWM-off charging, reduced-ripple square-wave charging, and conventional sinusoidal charging. (c) Current difference between sinusoidal charging current and the PWM-off charging current, together with ripple energy.....	122
Figure 4.28. Peak-to-peak ripple of the DC link voltage at different ripple index and charging schemes. Conditions: 400 V DC bus, 106 μF capacitance and 1.26 kW power.	124
Figure 4.29. Si charger DC link voltage ripple versus charger total loss. (a) Battery voltage is 330V. (b) Battery voltage is 366V. (c) Battery voltage is 400V. Data points at the lower-left corner give better overall performance.....	125

Figure 4.30. GaN charger testing results at 150 V battery voltage and 300 W output power. (a) Reduced-ripple charging. (b) PWM-off charging. The ripple voltage was kept the same (around 13 V) in two cases. Efficiency is measured by Yokogawa power analyzer.	126
Figure 4.31. GaN charger waveforms with PWM-off charging. The right figure is the zoomed-in waveform of the figure on the left.	127
Figure 5.1. Topology of GaN-based battery charger for plug-in hybrid electric vehicle	135
Figure 5.2. Driving scheme for the MCM: digital isolator plus isolated DC/DC converter	136
Figure 5.3. Full bridge inverter test setup	138
Figure 5.4. Shoot through happens in an inverter test due to the digital isolator being interfered	138
Figure 5.5. Inverter test at 300 V and 1 kW with SIB610EC-B-IS digital isolator	139
Figure 5.6. Increasing return path impedance Z_g by using the same driving scheme for both the top switch and the bottom switch of the half bridge	140
Figure 5.7. Low impedance path for the noise current through the DSP board	141
Figure 5.8. Adding filters to contain the noise within the full bridge board	142
Figure 5.9. Noise current measurement in the PWM cable connecting the DSP board and the full bridge board	142
Figure 5.10. Layout of the battery charger building block – full bridge board.....	144
Figure 5.11. Integrated sensors in a full bridge PEBB	144
Figure 5.12. Voltage sensing using voltage divider and instrumentation amplifier	145
Figure 5.13. DSP reading of the AD8221 voltage sensor under an inverter test	145
Figure 5.14. Voltage sensing scheme with RC filters.....	146
Figure 5.15. DSP reading of the voltage sensor results with RC filters under an inverter test.....	147
Figure 5.16. DC voltage sensing results in comparison between onboard sensor and external sensor under a PFC closed-loop test.....	147
Figure 5.17. Schematics of the current sensing scheme	148
Figure 5.18. The placement of AC current sensor	149
Figure 5.19. Sensing results comparison between two ways of placing the AC current sensor	149

Figure 5.20. Sensing results in an inverter test at 300 V, 6 A and 500 kHz when all the improvement techniques implemented.	150
Figure 5.21. Totem-pole bridgeless PFC schematic	153
Figure 5.22. Fundamental frequency analysis of PFC converter under unity power factor: (a) current and voltage waveforms at fundamental frequency; (b) phasor diagram of the current and voltage quantities ..	154
Figure 5.23. Key waveforms of the totem-pole bridgeless PFC converter with constant switching frequency	158
Figure 5.24. Processing blocks to generate required full bridge output voltage v_{hl} from the duty cycle command d_{hl}	159
Figure 5.25. Zero-crossing current spike due to long transition time of the low frequency phase leg (a) – (d) and its solution with adjusted pulse width (e) – (h)	160
Figure 5.26. Zero-crossing current spike due to minimum pulse width of the high-frequency leg	162
Figure 5.27. Simulation results of zero-crossing current spike due to long transition time of the low frequency phase leg	164
Figure 5.28. Block diagram of the key submodules for a modulator realization with the ePWM module of TI TMS320C28343 DSP	166
Figure 5.29. Modulator waveforms around the zero-crossing including counter waveform (CTR) and action qualifier outputs for both high-frequency leg (HF) and low-frequency leg (LF)	167
Figure 5.30. The concept of digital dithering to increase duty cycle resolution	170
Figure 5.31. Flow chart for digital dithering to increase duty cycle resolution by ten times	170
Figure 5.32. Measurement start-up waveforms with different modulator selection criteria: (a) duty cycle command d_{hl} ; (b) AC voltage v_{ac}	172
Figure 5.33. Measurement waveforms of zero-crossing current spike caused by transition delay of the low-frequency leg (scenario 1); (b) is the zoom-in waveform of (a) at zero-crossing.	173
Figure 5.34. Measurement waveforms after implement lead time to compensate the slow voltage transition of the low-frequency leg (scenario 1); (b) is the zoom-in waveform of (a) at zero-crossing.	173
Figure 5.35. Measurement waveforms of zero-crossing current spike caused by minimum pulse width limits of high-frequency leg (scenario 2); (b) is the zoom-in waveform of (a) at zero-crossing	174

Figure 5.36. Measurement waveforms after implementing digital dithering to improve the equivalent PWM resolution; (b) is the zoom-in waveform of (a) at zero-crossing.....	174
Figure 5.37. DAB topology with parasitic capacitors	177
Figure 5.38. The concept of DAB power transfer	179
Figure 5.39. Ideal DAB waveforms ignoring deadtime and parasitic capacitances	179
Figure 5.40. DAB operating waveforms considering the deadtime and resonant transition.....	182
Figure 5.41. Equivalent circuit of the resonant transition for the primary side	184
Figure 5.42. Equivalent circuit of the resonant transition for the secondary side.....	189
Figure 5.43. DAB operation regions in term of switching conditions.	194
Figure 5.44. Comparison on DAB switching current of the secondary side between the different models.	196
Figure 5.45. Correcting the delay from the gate signal to the drain-to-source voltage.....	196
Figure 5.46. Modeled GaN device conduction loss of the DAB converter	202
Figure 5.47. Modeled GaN device switching loss of the DAB converter.....	203
Figure 5.48. Modeled winding loss of DAB integrated transformer	203
Figure 5.49. Modeled core loss of the DAB integrated transformer.....	204
Figure 5.50. Comparison between the measured loss and modeled loss for a DAB converter at the switching frequency of 500 kHz	204
Figure 5.51. Typical charging profile for the PHEV battery	205
Figure 5.52. DAB maximum output current with different commutation inductance values.....	207
Figure 5.53. DAB operating condition boundaries with different commutation inductance values	207
Figure 5.54. Calculated switching loss at three different battery voltages by sweeping the commutation inductance value up to 4 μ H.....	208
Figure 5.55. Calculated conduction loss at three different battery voltages by sweeping the commutation inductance value up to 4 μ H.....	209
Figure 5.56. Calculated GaN total loss at three different battery voltages by sweeping the commutation inductance value up to 4 μ H.....	209
Figure 5.57. Total energy loss through the charging cycle with different commutation inductance	210
Figure 5.58. Photograph of the 1 kW GaN charger	211

Figure 5.59. Charging waveforms of the 1 kW battery charger; left: DC charging; right: sinusoidal charging	212
Figure 5.60. Photograph of the 6.6 kW GaN charger[35]	213
Figure 5.61. GaN charger test waveforms at 250 Vdc, 250 Vb, 165 Vac, and 1.75 kW output power	213
Figure 5.62. Measurement results of the paralleled chargers testing at 1.8 kW with 92.39% efficiency.	214
Figure 5.63. GaN charger bi-directional power flow tests.....	214
Figure 5.64. GaN battery charger testing waveforms of mode transition from constant power to constant voltage	215
Figure 5.65. Drawing of the high-density GaN charger [35, 36].....	216
Figure A.1. DSP interrupt scheme with direct memory access (DMA).....	226
Figure B.1. Vehicle interface command and charging control	229
Figure B.2. Power flow transition from charging to discharging: tested on a Si charger	230

List of Tables

Table 1.1. Battery charger specification for PHEV: Chevrolet VOLT, Toyota Prius	5
Table 1.2. PHEV Battery charger designs from literature	5
Table 3.1. Electric characteristics of one 3.3 kW phase with CCM and TCM modulations	66
Table 4.1. Evaluated DC link capacitor requirement.....	82
Table 4.2. Prototype Parameters	103
Table 4.3. Test condition of the Si charger and GaN charger.....	125
Table 5.1. Action qualifier operation for totem-pole bridgeless PFC.....	168
Table 5.2. Action qualifier operation for totem-pole bridgeless PFC with lead time of low-frequency leg	169
Table 5.3. DAB parameters used to plot the switching condition chart	194

Chapter 1. INTRODUCTION

Equation Chapter 1 Section 1 This chapter presents the background, motivation for, and scopes of this work. It describes the background of the electrification of the automotive vehicles along with the standards and advances in battery charging systems and vehicle-to-grid technology, which utilizes the batteries to support the grid. An onboard battery charger is convenient and effective at providing those functions, but even state-of-the-art designs show low performance, especially with regard to power density. Challenges in the field are identified, and a literature review of solutions is also provided, followed by the dissertation outline and the scope of research.

1.1. BACKGROUND

1.1.1. Electrification of the Transport Industry

The advancement of transportation has significantly changed lifestyles in the past decades. While bringing enormous convenience to social activities, transportation has also consumed a large amount of energy. In the U.S., transportation accounted for 28% of total energy consumption in 2011; 96% of this was from fossil fuels, including petroleum and natural gas [1]. Transportation also accounts for 20% of total energy-related emissions [2]. The depleting reserve of fossil energy resources and increasing concern for the environment is driving the transportation industry trend toward electrification. Transportation electrification could be more eco-friendly as electricity generation at present can include more renewable energy sources. When it comes to the automobile industry, the electrification of the vehicle's powertrain can increase its efficiency from 30%

using an Internal Combustion Engine (ICE) to approximately 60%-70% when incorporating electric drives [3].

The powertrain of an electric vehicle can be driven by a battery pack only or by a combination of battery pack and gasoline. The first type of powertrain, known as Battery Electric Vehicle (BEV), consumes pure electric energy. Therefore, when the battery charge level drops to the minimum state-of-charge after a certain range, the vehicle cannot be driven. Considering the low number of charging station available today compared to the high number of gas stations, BEVs usually cause “range anxiety” to drivers who fear the vehicle will have insufficient range to reach a destination. The Hybrid Electric Vehicle (HEV), which combines an Internal Combustion Engine (ICE) and an electric motor, can reduce this “range anxiety” by relying on the traditional gas-based engine. The ICE engine charges the battery during deceleration so that overall efficiency is improved.

Plug-in Hybrid Electric Vehicles use the onboard charger to convert AC grid power to charge the high voltage battery. The charger can be plugged into a household electric socket so that charging can happen at the customer’s home. PHEV technology eliminates the problem of “range anxiety” because the engines can always serve as a backup when the batteries have been depleted. During electric drive mode, the PHEV uses no gasoline so fuel efficiency can be improved, and zero emissions of greenhouse gas is achieved.

1.1.2. Battery Charging System for PHEV

One of the major components in the deployment of PHEV is the battery charging system. The charging system can be either conductive or inductive, distinguished by the coupling of energy transfer while charging. Conductive chargers have a hard-wired connection between the power supply and the battery, while inductive chargers rely on

magnetic coupling between the primary and secondary coils. Inductive charging outperforms conductive charging in terms of safety and durability for lack of conductor connection (contactless), but the penalty is low charging efficiency and long charging time.

With conductive charging, the charging system can be categorized by the power levels [4]. The Level 1 charger is an onboard charger and could plug into most common 110 V receptacles with no special installation needed. Its maximum power is 1.9 kW on a 20 A circuit. The Level 2 charger uses 208 V / 240 V AC voltage, which is available in most U.S. households. The electrical ratings are similar to those for large household appliances and can be utilized in the residential area, the workplace, and the public charging facilities. The Level 2 charger may need to make its connection to the grid through the Electric Vehicle Service Equipment (EVSE) to ensure safety and standardized vehicle-to-grid connection. The Level 2 charger can also be on-board. Level 2 charging is typically described as the primary method for both private and public facilities. Level 3 charging offers fast charging in less than one hour. It typically requires high AC voltage power and is most likely to be deployed in the commercial charging station, playing a similar role as the gas station does to an ICE vehicle. Level 3 requires a high-power off-board charging system.

Among the three charging levels, PHEV owners prefer Level 2 technology because of the faster charging time (overnight possible) and the standardized vehicle-to-charger connection [4].

1.1.3. Vehicle-to-Grid Technology

The PHEV battery charger can be bi-directional. A bi-directional charger with a battery pack can support the grid in many ways. For example, the vehicle energy storage can both

source and sink real power to and from the grid, so it can help to balance the power demand and supply [5-7]. The energy storage can also supply reactive power to the grid to regulate the grid voltage and frequency [8]. During an electric power outage, the battery pack, together with the battery charger operating in the reverse power flow, can serve as an Uninterruptible Power Supply (UPS) to the household [9]. Besides stabilizing the grid, the energy storage of PHEVs can also smooth the intermittent distributed renewable sources in the next generation smart grid [10].

Bi-directional functionality is expected only for Level 2 charging infrastructures [4]. The low power Level 1 charger is usually cost-effective and contradicts with the complicated design of a bi-directional battery charger. In Level 3, fast charging, reverse power flow will lengthen the charging time, so it conflicts with the basic purpose of fast charging. Therefore, the Level 2 battery charger is the most appropriate for bi-directional operation, and will be the object analyzed in this work.

1.2. BATTERY CHARGER CHALLENGES AND LITERATURE REVIEW

1.2.1. Challenges of Battery Charger Design

For a fixed capacity battery pack, the charging speed is determined by the output power of the battery charger. The output power further relies on the charger efficiency if the maximum charger input power is fixed by the AC power outlet. Furthermore, PHEV onboard chargers (Level 2) are mounted on the vehicle. Since the charger takes up space and adds weight, the size and weight need to be minimized. Therefore, high efficiency and high density will be the main driving force of technology innovation for the Level 2 onboard battery charger.

Advanced Research Projects Agency-Energy (ARPA-E) has been pushing research on the Category 2 power converter (>600V, 3-10kW) to achieve power density as high as 150W/in³ in 2010 [11]. The power density values for the top two sellers of PHEV model in 2012, the Chevrolet Volt and Toyota Prius, are listed in Table 1.1. The power density values of 4 W/in³ and 3.6 W/in³ are far from ARPA-E's target. Furthermore, both chargers are uni-directional, leaving no options for the V2G function.

Table 1.1. Battery charger specification for PHEV: Chevrolet VOLT, Toyota Prius

	Chevrolet VOLT[12]	Toyota Prius[13]
Power	3.3 kW	2.9 kW
Power density	4 W/ in ³	3.6 W/in ³
Power flow	Uni-directional	Uni-directional

Most academic research on bi-directional battery chargers focuses on functionality and control design instead of power density optimization [8, 14-17]. Most battery charger design with reported efficiency and power density are uni-directional, as tabulated in Table 1.2.

Table 1.2. PHEV Battery charger designs from literature

Authors	Power (kW)	Power density (W/in³)	peak Efficiency	power flow	Topology
Deepak Gautam [18]	3.3	9.8	93.6%	Uni	Interleaved Boost PFC + FB
H. J. Chae [19]	3.3	7.6	92.5%	Uni	FB LLC + Boost PFC
Jong-Soo Kim [20]	3.3	9.3	93%	Uni	Boost PFC + SRC
Jung Sung Park [21]	3.3	7.1	92.7%	Uni	Boost PFC + SRC
Jun-Young Lee [22]	6.6	13.1	93.7%	Uni	DCM Boost + LLC DCX + Buck

Another approach to reduce the charging system's volume and cost is to integrate the charging system with the available EV traction system, mainly the electric motor and the inverter; this is known as an integrated battery charger. In the EV traction system, the inverter bridge and the motor windings can be utilized as parts of the Power Factor

Correction (PFC) rectifier for the charging process [23]. Directly using the motor windings as the PFC inductors will develop torque in the motor, and therefore, needs to be considered in the design process. Also, classical induction motor driving system adopts non-isolated inverter topologies. This offers no galvanic isolation between the mains and the traction battery; however, electric isolation is required if the battery is connected to the car chassis [24]. Research on integrated battery chargers stresses how to eliminate any developed torque while charging and how to achieve galvanic isolation by using an advanced motor winding structure [24-26]. However, the traction system becomes more complicated during this process, and the optimization of a combined motor drive and battery charger system is therefore harder to achieve than for separate converters. Therefore, this work will focus on the discrete charger instead of the integrated charger.

From the literature review of the PHEV chargers, we can see that it becomes very difficult to further improve power density. Therefore, some fundamental breakthroughs are needed.

1.2.2. Wide Bandgap Devices

The power density of a converter can be approximately doubled if its switching frequency is increased by a factor of ten [27]. It is mainly rooted in the size reduction of magnetic and capacitive components at higher switching frequency thanks to reduced energy storage requirement in each switching period. However, semiconductor switches for power conversion generate more switching losses if they switch on and off too frequently. Higher loss leads to larger heatsink size and undermines the overall power density. Therefore, researchers from both academia and industry have spent much time and effort on semiconductor switches innovation for faster, low-loss devices.

Early attempts have already accomplished a movement from the slow bipolar power transistors to fast MOSFETs and Insulated Gate Bipolar Transistors (IGBT); however, these are all based on silicon material. Those silicon-based devices have dominated the power electronics world for decades. They have been significantly improved during the past decades, and now their performance almost hits the theoretical limits. Further improvement will require fundamental innovation and much greater efforts.

Recent advancement continues in Silicon Carbide (SiC) and Gallium Nitride (GaN) power devices that are believed to have opened a very promising new era for power electronics. The material property of GaN and SiC are superior over Si in many aspects such as energy gap, electron velocity, thermal conductivity, and critical electric field [28].

A SiC JFET-based battery charger is covered in [29], and indicates a better performance compared to the Si charger. The efficiency and power density are better mainly because of faster switching and high junction temperature. SiC VJFETs are also adopted for the PHEV DC/DC converters that interface the battery and the high voltage bus for traction [30-32]. Recently researchers from APEI designed a 500kHz SiC-based isolated battery charger for PHEV with 95% efficiency and $82\text{W}/\text{in}^3$ power density, showing the superior performance of SiC devices [13]. Furthermore, due to superior thermal performance and high junction temperature, SiC devices allow for smaller heatsink, and can also be used in the high-temperature environment. The main barrier for SiC devices is high cost. For instance, SiC MOSFETs cost 10 to 15 times more than Si MOSFETs [33].

The cost of GaN devices can be comparable to its Si counterparts because it can be built on Si substrates. Meanwhile, GaN material has a higher bandgap, higher electron velocity, and a higher electric field than Si material, and thus can operate at a higher

frequency. In 2010, the Efficient Power Conversion Corporation (EPC) released the first commercial GaN transistors, with a maximum breakdown voltage of 200 V. Since then, intensive research has been conducted in implementing those devices in radio frequency power amplifier and point-of-load applications [34-39]. Recently, EPC released 450V/4A GaN devices, expanding their product portfolio to a higher voltage area. However, those devices still cannot be used in offline applications that require a blocking voltage higher than 600V. Published works that use EPC devices usually built voltage-scaled-down prototypes to project the benefits of GaN over Si [40, 41]. In contrast to devices being developed by EPC, other manufacturers are mainly focusing on low voltage GaN devices, such as NXP, STMicroelectronics, Microsemi, and Freescale [28, 42].

Many different vendors have announced high voltage GaN devices (>600V). An incomplete list includes Toshiba, Furukawa, Sanken, MicroGaN, GaN Systems, Transphorm, HRL Laboratories, Panasonic, Fujitsu, and International Rectifier. During most of the duration of this work, there were no high voltage GaN devices (>600V) that were commercially available. Instead, the device samples were provided in ender-partners relationship within the scope of a non-disclosure agreement. That is the main source of reported literature on the application of high voltage GaN devices. In late 2014, GaN Systems released their high voltage GaN switches, but there are no published reports of application.

GaN HEMTs can be easily fabricated in depletion mode, which results in a normally-on characteristic and is thus unfavorable in power conversion due to safety considerations. A normally-off device can be realized by a cascode structure in which a normally-off low-voltage Si MOSFET drives the normally-on GaN HEMT. Since the external driving

characteristic depends on the Si MOSFET, the overall device package shows a normally-off feature, as shown in Figure 1.1.

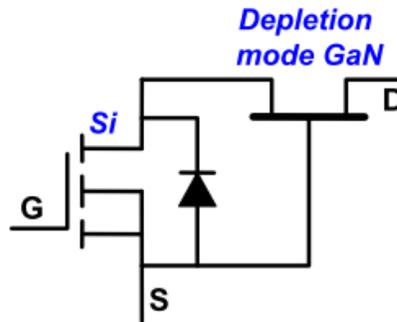


Figure 1.1. Cascode structure combines a low voltage Si MOSFET and a depletion-mode GaN HEMT to achieve a normally-off device

GaN devices can also be made in enhancement mode but this requires more complicated gate structure. Four different structures for enhancement mode GaN are shown in [43].

Most of the reported implementations of high voltage GaN devices are in cascode structure. Transphorm, Inc., one leader in the cascode HV GaN devices arena, tested their devices in a 760 W hard-switching boost converter with 99.2% efficiency at 100 kHz and 98.2% efficiency at 800 kHz [44]. Tranphorm also built a 1 kW, 50 kHz, 99% efficiency totem-pole Power Factor Correction (PFC) converter [45]. Researchers at CPES, Virginia Tech, built 1.2 kW buck converter using Transphorm devices, achieving 97.8% efficiency at 500 kHz hard-switching and 99.1% efficiency at 500 kHz soft-switching [46]. LLC resonant converters using same devices are also reported in [46-48] for DC/DC applications. Implementation of Transphorm devices can also be found in switched capacitor topologies, such as the switched capacitor three port inverter in [49], and isolated switched capacitor DC/DC converter in [50], which claims 172 W/in³ power density.

Reference [51] also reported a Transphorm-device-based uninterruptible power supply (UPS) with 93.8% efficiency switching at 200 kHz.

International Rectifier also announced their high voltage GaN devices in cascode structure. They developed a 400 W, 100 kHz, 98.2% efficiency boost converter and a 200 W, 400 kHz, 93% efficiency LLC converter [52].

GaN Systems Inc. used their GaN devices, and in collaboration with APEI, built a 5 kW boost converter that showed 98.5% peak efficiency [53]. Their 600 W, 200 kHz two-phase interleaved PFC demonstrated 97.5% efficiency [54].

Kikkawa reported a 1 MHz, 500 W PFC converter using Fujitsu cascode devices, but the efficiency was only 86.5% [55]. Another Fujitsu GaN semi-bridge less PFC achieves 2500 W and 94.3% efficiency at 70 kHz switching frequency [56].

Very little research exists on the implementation of enhancement-mode high voltage GaN devices. Furukawa and Sanken announced their high voltage enhancement-mode GaN devices in 2009 [57-59] but no further power conversion application can be found. Masahiro Ishida from Panasonic Corporation reported a 6 kHz, 1500 W, three-phase inverter with 99.3% efficiency made using Panasonic gate injection transistors (GIT) GaN devices [60, 61]. Another Panasonic GIT application is in PV systems. It is essentially a 2000 W boost converter that achieves a peak efficiency of 98.6% at 48 kHz [62].

To summarize, boost topology dominates the reported demonstration of high voltage GaN devices mainly because of the simplicity of driving and feasibility of switching waveform measurement on the hard-switching low-side device. Other emerging applications cover the areas of motor drives, renewable energy, and computing and consumer electronics applications. It has been widely predicted that HV GaN devices will

play important roles in the future of electric vehicle or hybrid electric vehicle power electronics [28, 40, 43, 63-65], but so far there is hardly any research on HV GaN devices implementation in automotive applications.

Furthermore, we can also see most literature dealing with high voltage GaN application falls into the cascode category. The cascode structure has more intrinsic interconnection inductance inside the device package [66]. Furthermore, the switching speed is more difficult to control for the cascode structure [67, 68]. It is critical to figure out how to best pair the Si and GaN devices in order to avoid the capacitance mismatch problem [69]. Therefore, enhancement-mode GaN devices are preferable. However, the research on the implementation of enhancement-mode high voltage devices is quite limited.

1.2.3. DC Link Capacitor Reduction Technique

The Level 2 battery charger topology will be a single phase AC/DC converter since the battery needs to be charged with a household electrical outlet. As power factor correction (PFC) is usually required on the AC side, the AC input voltage and current will be sinusoidal so that input power will pulsate at two times the line frequency. This pulsating power is usually stored in capacitors that have high capacitance. Depending on the capacitor technology, high capacitance leads to a difficult trade-off between the volume and lifetime. For example, film capacitors have a long lifetime and low capacitance density while electrolytic capacitors have a high capacitance but low lifetime. In automotive applications where both volume and lifetime are critical, power density is usually sacrificed. The size of the DC link capacitor is mainly determined by the current ripple at two times the line frequency instead of the switching ripple [3]. The DC link capacitors therefore

become one of the battery charger's major power density barriers, even though the switching frequency is boosted by wide bandgap devices.

From the SiC research, we can see that the capacitor occupies 25% of the total volume [13]. As the HRL GaN project shows, the DC link capacitor estimation will be 37.5% of the total volume budget, even when less-reliable, high-density electrolytic capacitors are used [70]. If film capacitors are adopted, the capacitor itself will be 1.3 times the total volume budget, making it impossible to achieve 150W/in³ target.

The DC link capacitor is not a new issue in the single phase AC/DC converter. Extensive research on capacitance reduction has been done for decades in applications where long lifetime and/or high power density are required. Smaller DC link capacitance can be reduced by allowing for higher voltage ripple [71], but the switches will suffer from higher voltage stress. With the auxiliary circuit approach, the auxiliary energy storage can take part of the ripple energy burden from the DC link capacitor without increasing voltage ripple, but this solution increases the degree of complexity [72-76]. Recent research on Lithium-Ion batteries shows that charging current with two times line frequency ripple cause no harm to the battery at least in the short term [77-81]. Reference [79] and [80] compares battery capacity under DC charging and pulse charging with similar current waveform that this paper will use, and the difference is minor: 0.55% and -1.4%, respectively. Reference [78] shows an around 2 °C temperature rise due to increased RMS value. In all, although long-term tests on battery lifetime are certainly necessary, preliminary results show two times line frequency ripple current causes minor impact to battery capacity and temperature rise. Therefore, this work will adopt a charger design with the charging current containing low-frequency ripples.

Allow the low-frequency ripples into the battery pack is not a new concept. Some single stage converters without intermediate energy storage naturally allow low-frequency ripple power into the batteries. However, the amount of ripple power cannot be controlled. Furthermore, the nature of ripple power balance is not well understood especially considering the circuit parasitics. Furthermore, there is a tradeoff between the DC link capacitor size and the charging efficiency that needs to be quantified.

1.3. DISSERTATION MOTIVATIONS AND OBJECTIVE

This work targets at improving the power density of bidirectional PHEV battery chargers by exploring two critical enabling technologies. One is the implementation of GaN devices at high switching-frequency and high efficiency, which can shrink the magnetic components and the heatsink. The other one covers the size reduction techniques of the low frequency energy storage.

GaN devices from HRL Laboratories will be examined as they were the only available enhancement-mode devices during the development of this work. To achieve high current capability and reliable switching, the multi-chip module approach is adopted. Both static and dynamic characterizations are conducted to verify the performance of the GaN module. A boost converter is built with the module, and the converter loss is modeled. Those parts will be covered in Chapter 2.

A topology comparison is then carried out in Chapter 3 to identify the suitable topology candidates for the GaN bidirectional charging system. Topologies are compared with the considerations of galvanic isolation, controllability, realization complexity, and switching reliability. Some candidate topologies are evaluated quantitatively in terms of converter

loss and switching frequency range. This chapter ends with the selected converter topology that will be used to build the prototypes.

Chapter 4 will address the issue of large DC link capacitors. A DC link volume reduction technology, namely sinusoidal charging, is analyzed in great details and implemented in a full bridge (FB) plus dual active bridge (DAB) topology. The control strategy for the DAB stage to achieve sinusoidal charging is proposed. Loss impact on the DC link voltage ripple is also analyzed, and closed-loop control on the DC link voltage ripple is examined. Sinusoidal charging can significantly reduce the DC link capacitor size, but comes with a sacrifice in charging efficiency. Different charging waveforms are then evaluated to achieve a better tradeoff between DC link size and charging efficiency.

In the implementation of the experimental prototypes incorporating the GaN modules and the DC link reduction techniques, several practical design challenges emerged. Those challenges are associated with GaN devices, the DC link reduction scheme, or the combination of the two. The challenges include the reliable driving and sensing with the fast GaN switching, the zero-crossing current spike for GaN totem-pole PFC, and the DAB operation modeling with the DC-link-reduction charging scheme. Chapter 5 describes and addresses those challenges.

Chapter 6 summarizes the main contributions of this work and proposes the future work.

1.4. LIST OF REFERENCES

- [1] Energy Information Administration, US Department of Energy, "Annual energy review 2011," 2011.
- [2] S. Aso, M. Kizaki, and Y. Nonobe, "Development of Fuel Cell Hybrid Vehicles in TOYOTA," in *Power Convers. Conf.*, 2007, pp. 1606-1611.

- [3] X. E. Yu, X. Yanbo, S. Sirouspour, and A. Emadi, "Microgrid and transportation electrification: A review," in *Proc. Transportation Electrification Conf. and Expo.*, 2012, pp. 1-6.
- [4] M. Yilmaz and P. T. Krein, "Review of Battery Charger Topologies, Charging Power Levels, and Infrastructure for Plug-In Electric and Hybrid Vehicles," *IEEE Trans. Power Electron.*, vol. 28, no. 5, pp. 2151-2169, 2013.
- [5] C. Guille and G. Gross, "A conceptual framework for the vehicle-to-grid (V2G) implementation," *Energy Policy*, vol. 37, no. 11, pp. 4379-4390, 2009.
- [6] H. Lund and W. Kempton, "Integration of renewable energy into the transport and electricity sectors through V2G," *Energy policy*, vol. 36, no. 9, pp. 3578-3587, 2008.
- [7] B. K. Sovacool and R. F. Hirsh, "Beyond batteries: An examination of the benefits and barriers to plug-in hybrid electric vehicles (PHEVs) and a vehicle-to-grid (V2G) transition," *Energy Policy*, vol. 37, no. 3, pp. 1095-1103, 2009.
- [8] M. C. Kisacikoglu, B. Ozpineci, and L. M. Tolbert, "Examination of a PHEV bidirectional charger system for V2G reactive power compensation," in *Proc. IEEE Appl. Power Electron. Conf. Expo.*, 2010, pp. 458-465.
- [9] I. Cvetkovic, T. Thacker, D. Dong, G. Francis, V. Podosinov, D. Boroyevich, F. Wang, R. Burgos, G. Skutt, and J. Lesko, "Future home uninterruptible renewable energy system with vehicle-to-grid technology," in *Proc. IEEE Energy Convers. Congr. Expo.*, 2009, pp. 2675-2681.
- [10] W. Kempton and J. Tomić, "Vehicle-to-grid power implementation: From stabilizing the grid to supporting large-scale renewable energy," *J. of Power Sources*, vol. 144, no. 1, pp. 280-294, 2005.
- [11] ARPA-E, "Financial Assistance Funding Opportunity Announcement," 2010.
- [12] B. Hughes. Normally-Off GaN-on-Si Bi-Directional Automobile Battery-to -Grid 6.6kW Charger Switching at 500kHz. presented at *2014 Appl. Power Electron. Conf. Expo.* [Online]. Available: <http://www.apec-conf.org/wp-content/uploads/IS2-4-5.pdf>
- [13] B. Whitaker, A. Barkley, Z. Cole, B. Passmore, D. Martin, T. McNutt, *et al.*, "A High-Density, High-Efficiency, Isolated On-Board Vehicle Battery Charger Utilizing Silicon Carbide Power Devices," *IEEE Trans. Power Electron.*, vol. PP, no. 99, pp. 1-1, 2013.
- [14] C. Gyu-Yeong, K. Jong-Soo, L. Byoung-kuk, W. Chung-Yuen, and L. Tea-Won, "A Bi-directional battery charger for electric vehicles using photovoltaic PCS systems," in *Proc. Veh. Power Propulsion Conf.*, 2010, pp. 1-6.
- [15] M. C. Kisacikoglu, B. Ozpineci, and L. M. Tolbert, "Reactive power operation analysis of a single-phase EV/PHEV bidirectional battery charger," in *Proc. Int. Conf. on Power Electron.*, 2011, pp. 585-592.
- [16] Z. Xiaohu, W. Gangyao, S. Lukic, S. Bhattacharya, and A. Huang, "Multi-function bi-directional battery charger for plug-in hybrid electric vehicle application," in *Proc. IEEE Energy Convers. Congr. Expo.*, 2009, pp. 3930-3936.
- [17] Z. Xiaohu, S. Lukic, S. Bhattacharya, and A. Huang, "Design and control of grid-connected converter in bi-directional battery charger for Plug-in hybrid electric vehicle application," in *Proc. Veh. Power Propulsion Conf.*, 2009, pp. 1716-1721.

- [18] D. Gautam, F. Musavi, M. Edington, W. Eberle, and W. G. Dunford, "An automotive on-board 3.3 kW battery charger for PHEV application," in *Proc. Veh. Power Propulsion Conf.*, 2011, pp. 1-6.
- [19] H. J. Chae, W. Y. Kim, S. Y. Yun, Y. S. Jeong, J. Y. Lee, and H. T. Moon, "3.3kW on board charger for electric vehicle," in *Proc. Int. Conf. on Power Electron.*, 2011, pp. 2717-2719.
- [20] K. Jong-Soo, C. Gyu-Yeong, J. Hye-Man, L. Byoung-kuk, C. Young-Jin, and H. Kyu-Bum, "Design and implementation of a high-efficiency on-board battery charger for electric vehicles with frequency control strategy," in *Proc. Veh. Power Propulsion Conf.*, 2010, pp. 1-6.
- [21] P. Junsung, K. Minjae, and C. Sewan, "Fixed frequency series loaded resonant converter based battery charger which is insensitive to resonant component tolerances," in *Proc. Int. Power Electron. and Motion Control Conf.*, 2012, pp. 918-922.
- [22] L. Jun-Young and C. Hyung-Jun, "6.6-kW Onboard Charger Design Using DCM PFC Converter With Harmonic Modulation Technique and Two-Stage DC/DC Converter," *IEEE Trans. Ind. Electron.*, vol. 61, no. 3, pp. 1243-1252, 2014.
- [23] A. G. Cocconi, "Combined motor drive and battery recharge system," ed: Google Patents, 1994.
- [24] S. Haghbin, S. Lundmark, M. Alakula, and O. Carlson, "Grid-Connected Integrated Battery Chargers in Vehicle Applications: Review and New Solution," *IEEE Trans. Ind. Electron.*, vol. 60, no. 2, pp. 459-473, 2013.
- [25] T. Lixin and S. Gui-Jia, "A low-cost, digitally-controlled charger for plug-in hybrid electric vehicles," in *Proc. IEEE Energy Convers. Congr. Expo.*, 2009, pp. 3923-3929.
- [26] D.-G. Woo, G.-Y. Choe, J.-S. Kim, B.-K. Lee, J. Hur, and G.-B. Kang, "Comparison of integrated battery chargers for plug-in hybrid electric vehicles: Topology and control," in *IEEE Int. Electric Mach. & Drives Conf.*, 2011, pp. 1294-1299.
- [27] J. W. Kolar, U. Drogenik, J. Biela, M. L. Heldwein, H. Ertl, T. Friedli, *et al.*, "PWM Converter Power Density Barriers," in *Power Convers. Conf.*, 2007, pp. P-9-P-29.
- [28] A. Avron, "Overview of wide band gap semiconductors in power electronics," 2013.
- [29] Z. Hui, L. M. Tolbert, B. Ozpineci, and M. S. Chinthavali, "A SiC-Based Converter as a Utility Interface for a Battery System," in *Proc. Ind. Appl. Conf.*, 2006, pp. 346-350.
- [30] S. K. Mazumder, K. Acharya, and P. Jedraszczak, "High-temperature all-SiC bidirectional DC/DC converter for plug-in-hybrid vehicle (PHEV)," in *Proc. Ann. Conf. IEEE Ind. Electron.*, 2008, pp. 2873-2878.
- [31] K. Acharya, S. K. Mazumder, and P. Jedraszczak, "Efficient, High-Temperature Bidirectional Dc/Dc Converter for Plug-in-Hybrid Electric Vehicle (PHEV) using SiC Devices," in *Proc. IEEE Appl. Power Electron. Conf. Expo.*, 2009, pp. 642-648.
- [32] S. K. Mazumder and P. Jedraszczak, "Evaluation of a SiC dc/dc converter for plug-in hybrid-electric-vehicle at high inlet-coolant temperature," *IET Power Electron.*, vol. 4, no. 6, pp. 708-714, 2011.

- [33] R. Eden, "Market Forecasts for Silicon Carbide & Gallium Nitride Power Semiconductors," 2013.
- [34] Y. Cui and L. M. Tolbert, "High step down ratio (400 V to 1 V) phase shift full bridge DC/DC converter for data center power supplies with GaN FETs," in *Proc. IEEE Workshop on Wide Bandgap Power Devices and Appl.*, 2013, pp. 23-27.
- [35] M. Danilovic, L. Fang, X. Lingxiao, R. Wang, P. Mattavelli, and D. Boroyevich, "Size and weight dependence of the single stage input EMI filter on switching frequency for low voltage bus aircraft applications," in *Proc. Int. Power Electro. and Motion Control Conf.*, 2012, pp. LS4a.4-1-LS4a.4-7.
- [36] M. Danilovic, C. Zheng, W. Ruxi, L. Fang, D. Boroyevich, and P. Mattavelli, "Evaluation of the switching characteristics of a gallium-nitride transistor," in *Proc. IEEE Energy Convers. Congr. Expo.*, 2011, pp. 2681-2688.
- [37] F. C. Lee and L. Qiang, "High-Frequency Integrated Point-of-Load Converters: Overview," *IEEE Trans. Power Electron.*, vol. 28, no. 9, pp. 4127-4136, 2013.
- [38] D. Reusch and F. C. Lee, "High frequency isolated bus converter with gallium nitride transistors and integrated transformer," in *Proc. IEEE Energy Convers. Congr. Expo.*, 2012, pp. 3895-3902.
- [39] M. Vasic, D. Diaz, O. Garcia, P. Alou, J. A. Oliver, and J. A. Cobos, "Optimal design of envelope amplifier based on linear-assisted buck converter," in *Proc. IEEE Appl. Power Electron. Conf. Expo.*, 2012, pp. 836-843.
- [40] P. Shamsi, M. McDonough, and B. Fahimi, "Performance evaluation of wide bandgap semiconductor technologies in automotive applications," in *Proc. IEEE Workshop on Wide Bandgap Power Devices and Appl.*, 2013, pp. 115-118.
- [41] Z. Weimin, L. Yu, Z. Zheyu, F. Wang, L. M. Tolbert, B. J. Blalock, *et al.*, "Evaluation and comparison of silicon and gallium nitride power transistors in LLC resonant converter," in *Proc. IEEE Energy Convers. Congr. Expo.*, 2012, pp. 1362-1366.
- [42] S. Levin, "Vendor positions in the high voltage GaN commercialization race," 2013.
- [43] T. Kachi, D. Kikuta, and T. Uesugi, "GaN power device and reliability for automotive applications," in *Proc. IEEE Int. Rel. Physics Symp.*, 2012, pp. 3D.1.1-3D.1.4.
- [44] Y. Wu, x, F. R. Coffie, N. Fichtenbaum, Y. Dora, *et al.*, "Total GaN solution to electrical power conversion," in *Proc. Ann. Device Res. Conf.*, 2011, pp. 217-218.
- [45] Y. F. Wu, J. Gritters, L. Shen, R. P. Smith, J. McKay, R. Barr, *et al.*, "Performance and robustness of first generation 600-V GaN-on-Si power transistors," in *Proc. IEEE Workshop on Wide Bandgap Power Devices and Appl.*, 2013, pp. 6-10.
- [46] X. Huang, Z. Liu, Q. Li, and F. C. Lee, "Evaluation and application of 600V GaN HEMT in cascode structure," *IEEE Trans. Power Electron.*, vol. PP, no. 99, pp. 1-1, 2013.
- [47] D. Huang, S. Ji, and F. C. Lee, "Matrix transformer for LLC resonant converters," in *Proc. IEEE Appl. Power Electron. Conf. Expo.*, 2013, pp. 2078-2083.
- [48] Z. Weimin, X. Zhuxian, Z. Zheyu, F. Wang, L. M. Tolbert, and B. J. Blalock, "Evaluation of 600 V cascode GaN HEMT in device characterization and all-GaN-based LLC resonant converter," in *Proc. IEEE Energy Convers. Congr. Expo.*, 2013, pp. 3571-3578.

- [49] C. Li, D. Jiao, M. J. Scott, C. Yao, L. Fu, X. Lu, *et al.*, "A 2 kW Gallium Nitride based switched capacitor three-port inverter," in *Proc. IEEE Workshop on Wide Bandgap Power Devices and Appl.*, 2013, pp. 119-124.
- [50] X. Zhang, C. Yao, M. J. Scott, E. Davidson, J. Li, P. Xu, *et al.*, "A GaN transistor based 90 W isolated Quasi-Switched-Capacitor DC/DC converter for AC/DC adapters," in *Proc. IEEE Workshop on Wide Bandgap Power Devices and Appl.*, 2013, pp. 15-22.
- [51] R. Mitova, R. Ghosh, U. Mhaskar, D. Klikic, M.-X. Wang, and A. Dentella, "Investigations of 600V GaN HEMT & GaN diode for the power converter applications," *IEEE Trans. Power Electron.*, vol. PP, no. 99, pp. 1-1, 2013.
- [52] M. A. Briere, "The Status of GaN-on-Si based Power Device Development at International Rectifier," *APEC Exhibitor Presentation*, March 19 2013.
- [53] GaN Systems. Inc., "High efficiency 2kw-5kw boost converter," *Application Brief*, 2013.
- [54] GaN Systems. Inc., "Power factor correction stage," *Application Brief*, 2013.
- [55] T. Kikkawa, T. Hosoda, S. Akiyama, Y. Kotani, T. Wakabayashi, T. Ogino, *et al.*, "600 V GaN HEMT on 6-inch Si substrate using Au-free Si-LSI process for power applications," in *Proc. IEEE Workshop on Wide Bandgap Power Devices and Appl.*, 2013, pp. 11-14.
- [56] H. Nakao, Y. Yonezawa, T. Sugawara, Y. Nakashima, T. Horie, T. Kikkawa, *et al.*, "2.5-kW power supply unit with semi-bridgeless PFC designed for GaN-HEMT," in *Proc. IEEE Appl. Power Electron. Conf. Expo.*, 2013, pp. 3232-3235.
- [57] H. Kambayashi, Y. Satoh, Y. Niiyama, T. Kokawa, M. Iwami, T. Nomura, *et al.*, "Enhancement-mode GaN hybrid MOS-HFETs on Si substrates with Over 70 A operation," in *Proc. Int. Symp. Power Semiconductor Devcies & IC's*, 2009, pp. 21-24.
- [58] N. Kaneko, O. Machida, M. Yanagihara, S. Iwakami, R. Baba, H. Goto, *et al.*, "Normally-off AlGaIn/GaN HFETs using NiOx gate with recess," in *Proc. Int. Symp. Power Semiconductor Devcies & IC's*, 2009, pp. 25-28.
- [59] Y. Niiyama, S. Ootomo, H. Kambayashi, N. Ikeda, T. Nomura, and S. Kato, "Normally-Off Operation GaN Based MOSFETs for Power Electronics," in *Proc. Ann. IEEE Compound Semiconductor Integrated Circuit Symp.*, 2009, pp. 1-4.
- [60] M. Ishida, T. Ueda, T. Tanaka, and D. Ueda, "GaN on Si Technologies for Power Switching Devices," *IEEE Trans. Electron. Devices*, vol. 60, no. 10, pp. 3053-3059, 2013.
- [61] D. Ueda, "Status Quo and trends of GaN power devices," in *Proc. IEEE Int. Rel. Physics Symp.*, 2013, pp. 3C.2.1-3C.2.4.
- [62] A. Hensel, C. Wilhelm, and D. Kranzer, "Application of a new 600 V GaN transistor in power electronics for PV systems," in *Proc. Int. Power Electro. and Motion Control Conf.*, 2012, pp. DS3d.4-1-DS3d.4-5.
- [63] K. S. Boutros, C. Rongming, and B. Hughes, "GaN power electronics for automotive application," in *Proc. IEEE Energytech*, 2012, pp. 1-4.
- [64] E. Sönmez, "Efficient high-voltage GaN devices and ICs for next generation power management solutions."

- [65] Y. Wu, J. Gritters, L. Shen, R. Smith, and B. Swenson, "kV-class GaN-on-Si HEMTs Enabling 99% Efficiency Converter at 800 V & 100 kHz," *IEEE Trans. Power Electron.*, vol. PP, no. 99, pp. 1-1, 2013.
- [66] L. Zhengyang, H. Xiucheng, F. C. Lee, and L. Qiang, "Package Parasitic Inductance Extraction and Simulation Model Development for the High-Voltage Cascode GaN HEMT," *IEEE Trans. Power Electron.*, vol. 29, no. 4, pp. 1977-1985, 2014.
- [67] D. Aggeler, J. Biela, and J. W. Kolar, "Controllable du/dt behaviour of the SiC MOSFET/JFET cascode an alternative hard commutated switch for telecom applications," in *Proc. IEEE Appl. Power Electron. Conf. Expo.*, 2010, pp. 1584-1590.
- [68] W. Saito, Y. Saito, H. Fujimoto, A. Yoshioka, T. Ohno, T. Naka, *et al.*, "Switching controllability of high voltage GaN-HEMTs and the cascode connection," in *Proc. Int. Symp. Power Semiconductor Devices & IC's*, 2012, pp. 229-232.
- [69] X. Huang, Z. Liu, F. C. Lee, and Q. Li, "Characterization and Enhancement of High-Voltage Cascode GaN Devices," *IEEE Trans. Electron. Devices*, vol. PP, no. 99, pp. 1-1, 2014.
- [70] X. Lingxiao, D. Diaz, S. Zhiyu, L. Fang, P. Mattavelli, and D. Boroyevich, "Dual active bridge based battery charger for plug-in hybrid electric vehicle with charging current containing low frequency ripple," in *Proc. IEEE Appl. Power Electron. Conf. Expo.*, 2013, pp. 1920-1925.
- [71] D. Dong, D. Boroyevich, W. Ruxi, and I. Cvetkovic, "A two-stage high power density single-phase ac-dc bi-directional PWM converter for renewable energy systems," in *Proc. IEEE Energy Convers. Congr. Expo.*, 2010, pp. 3862-3869.
- [72] T. Shimizu, T. Fujita, G. Kimura, and J. Hirose, "A unity power factor PWM rectifier with DC ripple compensation," *IEEE Trans. Ind. Electron.*, vol. 44, no. 4, pp. 447-455, 1997.
- [73] T. Shimizu, Y. Jin, and G. Kimura, "DC ripple current reduction on a single-phase PWM voltage-source rectifier," *IEEE Trans. Ind. Appl.*, vol. 36, no. 5, pp. 1419-1429, 2000.
- [74] Y. X. Qin, H. S. H. Chung, D. Y. Lin, and S. Y. R. Hui, "Current source ballast for high power lighting emitting diodes without electrolytic capacitor," in *Proc. Ann. Conf. IEEE Ind. Electron.* 2008, pp. 1968-1973.
- [75] W. Ruxi, F. Wang, L. Rixin, N. Puqi, R. Burgos, and D. Boroyevich, "Study of Energy Storage Capacitor Reduction for Single Phase PWM Rectifier," in *Proc. IEEE Appl. Power Electron. Conf. Expo.*, 2009, pp. 1177-1183.
- [76] A. K. Verma, B. Singh, and D. T. Shahani, "Vehicle to grid and grid to vehicle bidirectional power flow at unity power factor with DC ripple compensation," in *Proc. IEEE Int. Conf. Ind. and Inform. Syst.*, 2012, pp. 1-6.
- [77] M. Uno and K. Tanaka, "Influence of High-Frequency Charge/Discharge Cycling Induced by Cell Voltage Equalizers on the Life Performance of Lithium-Ion Cells," *IEEE Trans. Veh. Technol.*, vol. 60, no. 4, pp. 1505-1515, 2011.
- [78] S. Bala, T. Tengner, P. Rosenfeld, and F. Delince, "The effect of low frequency current ripple on the performance of a Lithium Iron Phosphate (LFP) battery energy storage system," in *Proc. IEEE Energy Convers. Congr. Expo.*, 2012, pp. 3485-3492.

-
- [79] K. Tae-Hoon, J. Jin-Beom, L. Baek-Haeng, S. Dong-Hyun, S. Hyun-Sik, K. Byoung-Hoon, *et al.*, "Analytical study on low-frequency ripple effect of battery charging," in *Proc. IEEE Veh. Power Propulsion Conf.*, 2012, pp. 809-811.
 - [80] H. Z. Beh, G. A. Covic, and J. T. Boys, "Effects of pulse and DC charging on lithium iron phosphate (LiFePO₄) batteries," in *Proc. IEEE Energy Convers. Congr. Expo.*, 2013, pp. 315-320.
 - [81] L.-R. Chen, S.-L. Wu, D.-T. Shieh, and T.-R. Chen, "Sinusoidal ripple current charging strategy and optimal charging frequency for Li-ion batteries," *IEEE Trans. Ind. Electron.*, vol. 60, no. 1, pp. 88-97, 1997.

Chapter 2. HRL GAN DEVICES AND MULTI-CHIP MODULE CHARACTERIZATION

Equation Chapter (Next) Section 1 Power semiconductors are one of the main fundamental elements of the system. As the main driving force for high switching frequency, the characteristics of those switches need to be understood correctly. In this chapter, the HRL GaN technology will be briefly reviewed and the multi-chip module will be characterized. This characterization will facilitate the analysis and design in the following chapters.

2.1. HRL GAN TRANSISTOR TECHNOLOGY

In 2011, Rongming Chu of HRL Laboratories, LLC, reported a 1200V normally off GaN-on-Si transistor [1]. In order to realize normally-off, a halide-based plasma treatment plus insulated gate solution was used. The F- and Cl- based plasma treatment was performed in the gate region to shift the threshold voltage from negative to positive. The gate insulator was formed by Al_2O_3 to achieve low gate-leakage current. The device has one gate and two source field plates. The field plates reduce the electric field in the gate-drain region, which benefits the breakdown voltage and dynamic on-resistance. The threshold voltage of this device is around 0.6V. The maximum positive voltage is 3 V. Packaged in a low inductance SMD, the GaN transistor can switch 350V and 20A in 15 ns [2]. This generation of devices is designated as GEN 3.

In a later design, no F-plasma treatment was used, and an AlN-based dielectric instead of Al_2O_3 was used as the gate insulator. This new design brought the threshold voltage to

1.3 V, reduced the on-resistance, and increased both the maximum drain current and the maximum positive gate bias voltage [3, 4]. With ultra-low resistance and inductance gate drive, this generation of devices switched 400 V within 1.4 ns, achieving an unprecedented high dv/dt of 325 V/ns. The corresponding boost converter switching at 200 kHz, 400 V and 50% duty cycle demonstrated 98% efficiency at 1.7 kW power [5]. This generation of devices is designated as GEN 4.

Those two generations of devices—GEN 3 and GEN 4—will be used in this work to build the battery chargers.

2.2. CONCEPT OF GAN MULTI-CHIP MODULE

From the characterization results in the previous section, we know that the maximum current of the HRL discrete device is below 10 A at the suggested driving voltage. Usually, the rated device current is much lower than this maximum current due to thermal considerations. In fact, the GEN 3 device is rated at 3 A, and the GEN 4 device is rated at 5A. The current rating of a single GaN device is too low for the battery charger of the plug-in hybrid electric vehicle, which requires kW power in this work. Therefore, devices must be paralleled to achieve the high current capability. The device paralleling can be either realized at SMD package level or at die level.

The SMD package of the HRL discrete device in has lower leads inductance than that of traditional through-hole TO-220 or TO-247 packages. However, inductances created by the internal wire bonds are inevitable. A finite element analysis by Ansoft Q3D shows that the drain connection creates 1.7 nH inductance, and the gate connection creates 5.5 nH inductance. Those inductances do not cause severe problems for traditional silicon devices because of relatively large parasitic capacitance and the low current slew rate at switching

transition. However, GaN's very high switching speed will cause high voltage overshoot at the gate and drain side, even given the same amount of inductances.

In addition to those wire-bonding inductances, there are more inductances when we package a pair of devices into a half bridge. Because of the the SMD package's large footprint, the interconnection between the two devices is longer and more complex, which leads to the total power loop inductance of 12 nH, as shown in Figure 2.1 [6]. If we consider expanding the current rating, more SMD devices are paralleled, and the interconnection inductance will be further increased. It should be noted that the parasitic inductances not only induce more device-damaging overshoot, but also introduce higher losses. The energy stored in the parasitic inductances will be damped during the resonance, so more loss is generated. Moreover, the common source inductances, which are shared by both the gate loop and power loop, will slow down the switching transition, causing higher switching loss. In all, with high inductances in the SMD package approach, it is very difficult to achieve high-speed switching at the power level of the battery charger application.

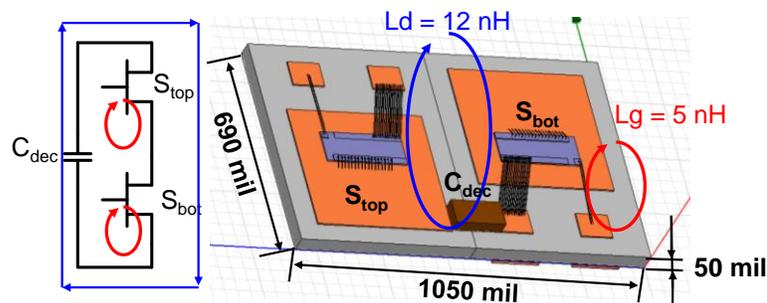


Figure 2.1. Half bridge package with two SMD devices

To address this packaging issue, a multi-chip module solution is proposed [6]. This module essentially integrates a GaN half bridge with decoupling capacitors, as shown in Figure 2.2(a). Both the top and the bottom switches are realized by paralleling multiple

low-current GaN dice. The top view of the module layout is shown in Figure 2.2(c). The paralleled GaN dice are placed side by side to minimize interconnection inductances. Decoupling capacitors and GaN devices are distributed evenly in the paralleling direction, so the power loop current is well distributed between the paralleled GaN dice. The switching current flows from the positive bus (+), through the top devices (S_{top}) and the bottom devices (S_{bot}), and returns through the vias and the middle conductor layer of the structure. The power loop path is shown in Figure 2.2(d). The fluxes generated by adjacent current in opposite direction cancel each other, resulting in very low loop inductance [7]. The characterized loop inductance is around 3 nH [8].

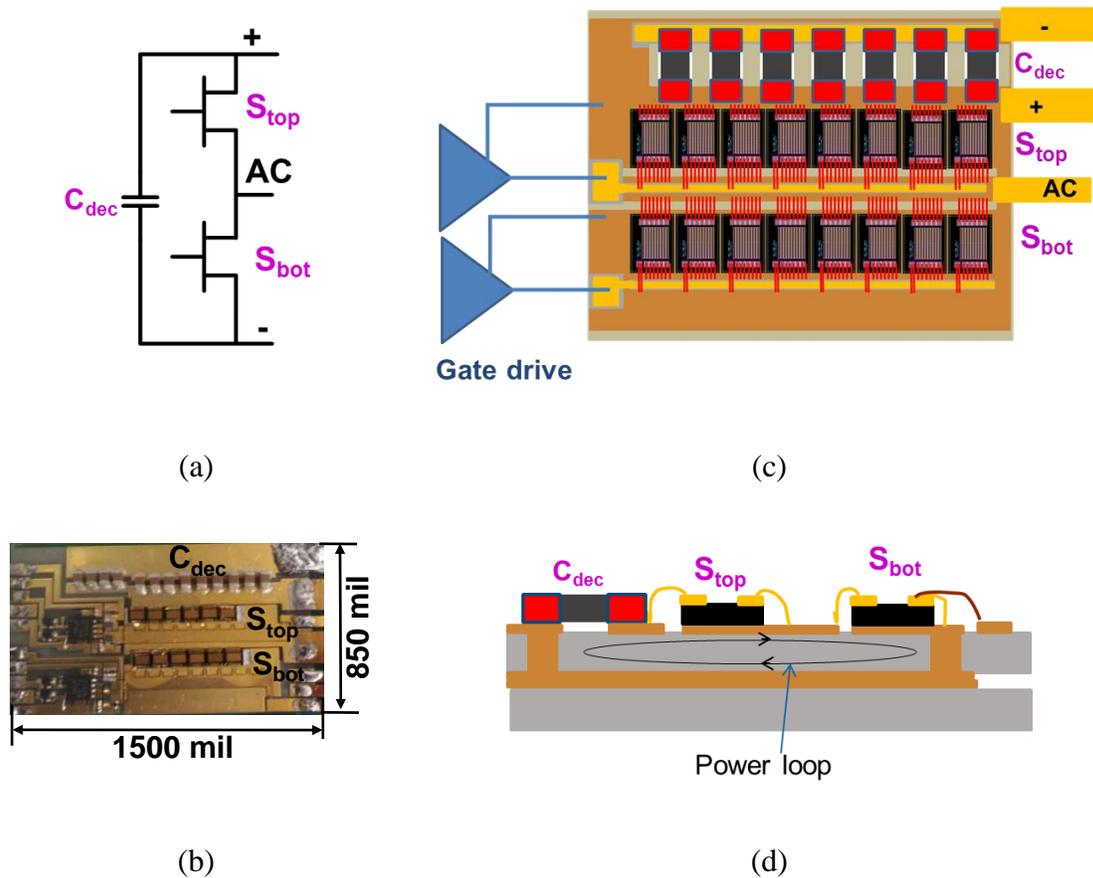


Figure 2.2. The schematics and layout of the GaN multi-chip module: (a) schematics; (b) module picture (c) top view of the module layout; (d) cross-section view of the module layout

The paralleled GaN switches are connected to the gate driver by a 0.5 mil thick flexible PCB, which acts as a vertical loop to reduce the gate inductance [8]. Therefore, even though the gate driver feeds the GaN switches from the side of the module, the mismatch of gate-current distribution is minimized. The gate driver is implemented by two 50 m Ω Si bare MOSFETs to minimize both inductance and resistance in the gate loop. This design reduces the ringing and increases the switching speed, so the switching loss can be further reduced. Without external gate resistance, the module can switch 400 V with 1.4 ns, and also demonstrate an instantaneous switching speed of 325 V/ns [4, 8].

The module also shows superior thermal performance. The GaN switches are soldered on a thin, high thermal conductivity, silicon nitride substrate, which is further soldered to a micro-impingement cooler [8]. The characterized thermal resistance is 0.6 °C/W to the coolant.

2.3. CHARACTERIZATION OF GAN MCM

This section will focus on the characterization of the GaN multi-chip module. Because decoupling capacitors are integrated within the module, the characterization approach with a curve tracer becomes inaccurate. To avoid generating heat to the device under test (DUT), the curve tracer only supplies pulsed energy with very low duty cycle. The pulse current will not only flow through the DUT, but also an alternative path completed by the complementary switch and the decoupling capacitors. Therefore, the current measurement is inaccurate, meaning that the characterization results would be questionable.

The influence of the alternative path can be minimized by removing either the decoupling capacitors or the complementary switches. However, as it is very difficult to

solder them back reliably after the tests. This method is considered destructive and is therefore rejected.

In this section, we will use a non-destructive method to characterize the conduction and switching performance of this GaN MCM. The results will be used in the topology selection and system design in later chapters.

2.3.1. Conduction Performance Characterization

The schematics for measuring the on-state conduction characteristics are shown in Figure 2.3. Figure 2.3 (a) and Figure 2.3 (b) describe the measurement setup in the forward and reverse conduction conditions, respectively. In the case of forward conduction, the switch is operating in the first quadrant, so a positive voltage V_{gp} is applied at the gate, turning on the switch. The complementary switch, not drawn in the schematics, is kept off by controlling the gate voltage to be lower than the threshold value. To avoid the current distribution to the alternative path, a DC current source is used instead of a pulsed current source to excite the switch. Both the excitation current and the voltage drop are measured by precision multimeters. The on-resistance is then calculated by implementing Ohm's law. Particular attention needs to be paid to completing the measurement quickly without generating any apparent temperature rise in the device. In practice, we completed the measurement within 10 seconds with a liquid flow. The temperature rise was negligible.

A similar concept can be used for the reverse conduction measurement. The only difference is that the switch gate is biased at the off-state negative voltage V_{gn} . The current direction is changed to flow through the switch in the reverse direction.

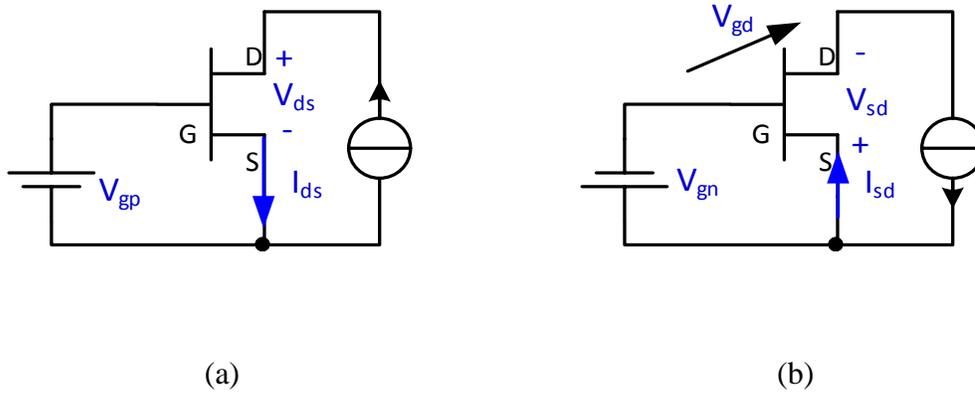


Figure 2.3. Measurement circuit for on-state conduction characteristics: (a) on-resistance with forward current; (b) voltage drop with reverse current

The on-resistance measurement results of a GEN 3 MCM are shown in Figure 2.4. This MCM has six GEN 3 devices in parallel for both the high side and the low side switches. The driving voltages of the GEN 3 MCM at on and off states are +2.5 V and -1.3 V, respectively. The device's junction temperature is measured as 32 °C; the heat is generated by the gate driver chip inside the MCM. The on-resistance of forward direction at different junction temperatures is plotted in Figure 2.5. The voltage drop at different currents is shown in Figure 2.6. At low current, the voltage drop is dominated by the joint effect of the negative drive voltage (-1.3V) and the threshold voltage (0.65V). At high current, the gate-to-drain voltage V_{gd} increases to accommodate the increased current, so the voltage drop V_{sd} will also increase according to (2.1).

$$V_{sd} = V_{gd} - V_{gs} \quad (2.1)$$

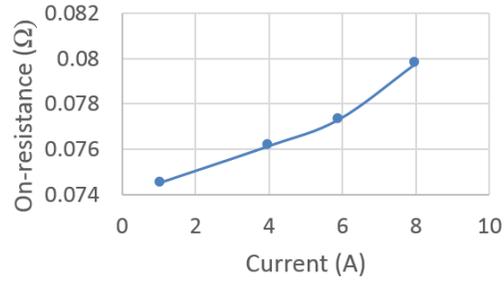


Figure 2.4. On-resistance of GEN 3 MCM in forward conduction mode at different current

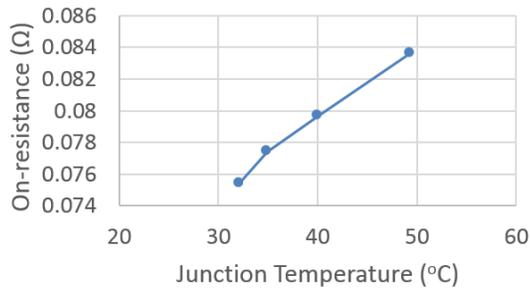


Figure 2.5. On-resistance of GEN 3 MCM in forward conduction mode at different temperature

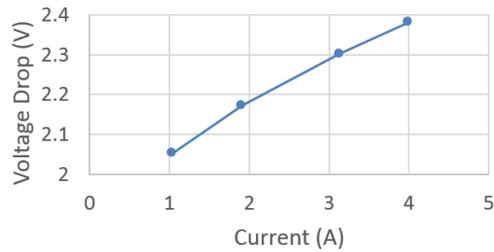


Figure 2.6. Voltage drop of a GEN 3 MCM in reverse conduction mode

2.3.2. Dynamic On-Resistance Characterization

The phenomenon of dynamic on-resistance, or current collapse in other context, is one of the most critical issues of the GaN high electron mobility transistor (HEMT) [9-11]. It manifests itself as an on-resistance of several times greater than the static value when the device switches from the OFF state to the ON state. The dynamic on-resistance becomes more severe at higher OFF-state voltage. Two mechanisms have been identified as the origins of dynamic Ron: electron trapping in the OFF state and hot-electron trapping in the

high power state [12]. The high power state happens during a hard-switching transition when the switch voltage and current could be both high, as shown in Figure 2.7.

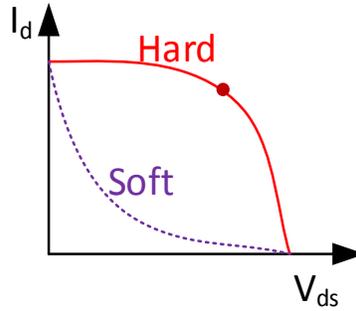


Figure 2.7. Switching trajectory at hard-switching and soft-switching

Since the dynamic on-resistance could be much higher than the static values particularly at the high voltage at the OFF-state, its characterization becomes critical. To perform this test, the GaN switch needs to be switched from the OFF state to the ON state, and we can measure the drain-to-source voltage drop and device current to determine the on-resistance. The measurement system must be fast enough to capture the transition moment from off to on state. The most convenient way is to use the oscilloscope to measure the corresponding voltage and current. However, the drain-to-source voltage waveform swings from the high blocking voltage, for example, 400 V, to the low conduction voltage around zero volts. To avoid overdriving on the scope channel, the entire waveform has to be contained within the dynamic range of the probe. As a result, the vertical scale of this channel will be high, causing low measurement resolution V_{res} determined by

$$V_{res} = V_{dyn} / 2^n \quad (2.2)$$

where n is the bit of the analog-to-digital converter of the scope, and V_{dyn} is the dynamic range of the oscilloscope channel. It is preferable to measure a waveform with low vertical range.

A clamp circuit is used to achieve fast and accurate dynamic on-resistance measurement [13]. Figure 2.8 illustrates the measurement setup for the on-resistance of the bottom switch in the half-bridge.

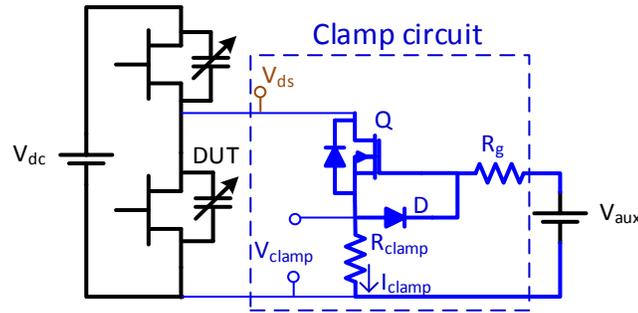


Figure 2.8. Clamp circuit for dynamic on-resistance measurement

The clamp circuit consists of a high voltage, low current silicon MOSFET Q, a low voltage, fast diode, and two resistors R_g and R_{clamp} . An external DC voltage V_{aux} is needed to drive the clamping MOSFET, and its value has to be high enough to fully turn on the MOSFET. The operating principle of the clamping circuit is explained as follows.

When the device under test (DUT) is in the conduction mode, the drain-to-source voltage $V_{ds,DUT}$ is low. Since V_{aux} keeps the MOSFET on, $V_{ds,DUT}$ is divided by the MOSFET channel resistor $R_{ds(on),Q}$ and the clamping resistor R_{clamp} :

$$V_{clamp} = V_{ds} \cdot \frac{R_{clamp}}{R_{clamp} + R_{ds(on),Q}} \approx V_{ds}, \text{ if } R_{clamp} \gg R_{ds(on),Q} \quad (2.3)$$

We can see the clamping resistor needs to be high enough for accurate measurement.

When the DUT is in the blocking mode, the drain-to-source voltage $V_{ds,DUT}$ becomes the bus voltage V_{dc} . If the clamping MOSFET is still on, the clamping resistor will have large voltage drop, reducing the gate voltage of the clamping MOSFET, because of

$$V_{gs,Q} = V_{aux} - V_{clamp} \quad (2.4).$$

In the blocking state, the clamping circuit should satisfy

$$V_{gs,Q} = V_{aux} - I_{clamp} R_{clamp} \quad (2.5)$$

$$I_{clamp} = (V_{gs,Q} - V_{th,Q}) \cdot g_{fs,Q} \quad (2.6)$$

where $V_{th,Q}$ and $g_{fs,Q}$ are the threshold voltage and the transfer conductance of the clamping MOSFET, respectively. Since the clamped voltage should always be lower than the auxiliary power supply voltage, and the clamping resistance is in the range of kilo ohms (the reason will be given later), the channel current I_{clamp} is very small. Therefore, the steady state voltage of the clamping MOSFET is almost equal to its threshold voltage, so it further yields

$$V_{clamp} = V_{aux} - V_{th,Q} \quad (2.7)$$

To achieve low clamping voltage in the block state, it is preferred to select a MOSFET which requires a low V_{aux} to fully turn on the switch and a high $V_{th,Q}$. As a result, the clamping circuit output maintains the information of the low DUT voltage in the conduction mode according to (2.3) and converts the high DUT voltage in blocking mode into a low voltage(2.7). The clamp circuit voltage has much narrower dynamic range than the original DUT voltage such that more accurate measurement can be accomplished by an oscilloscope.

Figure 2.9 shows the waveforms of the clamping circuit measuring the drain-to-source voltage of the bottom switch in a double pulse test. We can see the 250 V OFF-state voltage is clamped to around 4 - 6 V, leading to much higher resolution of the voltage measurement at the ON state.

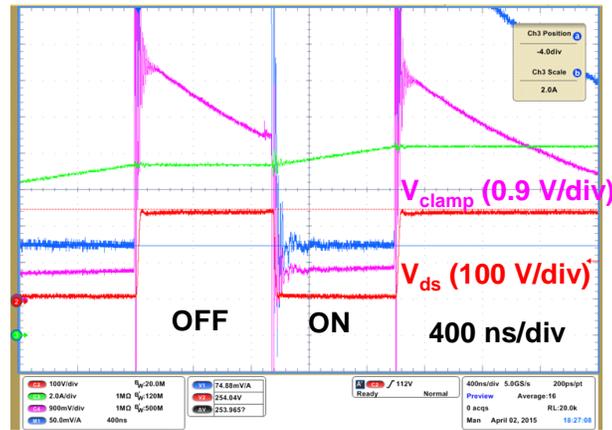


Figure 2.9. Double pulse test of a GEN 4 MCM at 250V/9A

Special attention must be paid to the dynamic performance of the clamp circuit when selecting the component values. We can see that from the OFF to ON state, the V_{clamp} has a slow slope transient before it reaches the designated clamp voltage. This slope is due to the charging process of the C_{gs} and C_{ds} of the MOSFET through the clamp resistor R_{clamp} . Therefore, to reduce the time constant, a MOSFET with small parasitic capacitances and a small R_{clamp} are preferred. The reduction of R_{clamp} is limited by the measurement accuracy of the on-time voltage drop, which requires a high R_{clamp} value. A design tradeoff results a value around several kilo ohms.

Meanwhile, at both the turn-on and turn-off transitions of the Si MOSFET, the parasitic capacitors of the Si MOSFET will resonate with the parasitic inductance in the measurement loop. In particular, the resonance at the transitions between the ON-state and OFF-state must be skipped until the waveforms stabilize to make a trustworthy voltage

drop measurement. Therefore, the measurement loop inductance needs to be minimized. The gate resistor R_g can effectively damp the resonance. However, too big R_g compromises the clamping effect because (2.4) is not valid anymore. The selection of R_g therefore requires a tradeoff between damping effect and clamping effect. A good compromise leads to a value of several ohms.

Furthermore, the clamp diode D is used to prevent the gate-to-source voltage of the clamping MOSFET from being too negative during the transient, so the measured clamped voltage can be kept low and not exceed V_{aux} .

With the clamping circuit, the dynamic on-resistance of a GEN 4 GaN MCM which has five GaN devices in parallel is characterized. The device under test (DUT) has five GEN 4 GaN devices in parallel. Three tests of dynamic on-resistance measurement were conducted on the low side switch of the MCM.

Test 1: double pulse test (DPT). The dynamic on-resistance measurement was recorded after the device under test (DUT) was turned on at the designed voltage and current. The blocking voltage was swept from 10 V to 250 V. The device current was kept around 3.5 A.

Test 2: Boost converter test. The low side switch (DUT) is in the hard-switching (HS) condition. The switching voltage was swept from 10 V to 250 V while the switching current was kept around 2 A. This means the input current of the Boost converter is around 2 A.

Test 3: Buck converter test. The low side switch (DUT) is in zero-voltage switching (ZVS) condition. The switching voltage was swept from 10 V to 250 V while the switching current was kept around 2 A, meaning that the output current of the buck converter is around 2 A.

The results of the three tests are plotted in Figure 2.10. We can see that the on-resistance does not change at different switching voltages in the double pulse tests. The values are almost equal to the static value. However, when the MCM is put into continuous operation, the on-resistance increased to 1.5 - 2 times. The hard-switching condition gives higher on-resistance value than the soft-switching condition at high voltage. In both continuous tests, the device temperature is kept below 40 °C by liquid cooling so that the temperature impact on on-resistance is minimized.

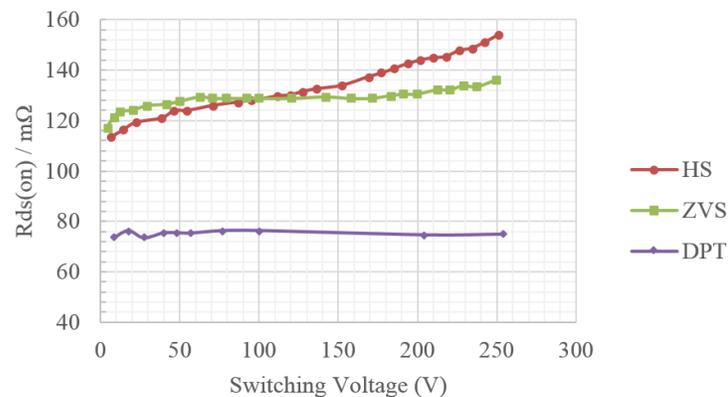


Figure 2.10. Dynamic on-resistance measurement results of a GEN 4 MCM

The dynamic on-resistance (R_{on}) phenomenon does not show up in double pulse tests because the surface trapping process has a very long time constant, which could be in the range of 10 ~ 1000 s [12]. In other words, the dynamic R_{on} effect due to this mechanism accumulates over time, and can only be revealed with continuous tests.

At high voltage, hard-switching conditions, the GaN device shows higher $R_{ds(on)}$ than occur during soft-switching because the hot electron trapping process is only activated at high power mode where both high voltage and high current are excited on the GaN devices [12]. At low voltage, the on-resistances for the two cases do not show large differences.

The dynamic on-resistance needs to be considered in order to model converter loss and predict converter performance. Using only the static values will lead to underestimated conduction loss.

2.3.3. Output Charge and Capacitance Characterization

The parasitic capacitances of a GaN switch determine the switching speed and the switching losses. For a high voltage device (over 600V), the output capacitance and the corresponding charge are critical. In a converter with zero-voltage switching (ZVS) capability, the capacitances not only determine the energy and timing required to achieve ZVS but also can predict the switching losses at conditions of ZVS, partial-ZVS, or hard-switching. However, the manufacturer datasheet usually only provides the nonlinear capacitance curves with respect to the bias voltage. It leaves the end users to integrate the curves to determine the charge and energy values. For the multi-chip module approach that we are using, the package itself may introduce parasitic capacitances. Therefore, it is necessary to characterize the charge and capacitance values for the module.

Because of the decoupling capacitors in the module, the traditional method of using a curve tracer becomes inapplicable. We have employed two methods to measure the charge and capacitance of the module with integrated decoupling capacitors.

The first method uses the half-bridge open-circuit measurement, as shown in Figure 2.11. Biased by a DC source, the two devices in the half-bridge module switch complementarily with 50% duty cycle at the switching frequency of f_s . In each switching period, both switches are turned on and off once. Therefore, the charge provided by the DC voltage source equals to the total charge of the two switches, which are biased at the voltage of the DC source. The module decoupling capacitors and additional external capacitors in

Figure 2.11 smooth the source current I_{dc} so that a clean average-current can be measured. The total charge of the half-bridge module at a certain bias voltage V_{dc} is determined by

$$Q_{oss(HB)}(V_{dc}) = I_{dc} / f_s \quad (2.8)$$

The switching frequency f_s should be high enough to provide a high DC current I_{dc} , so the measurement error is reduced. The upper limit of the switching frequency is determined by thermal management because both switches are in hard-switching conditions.

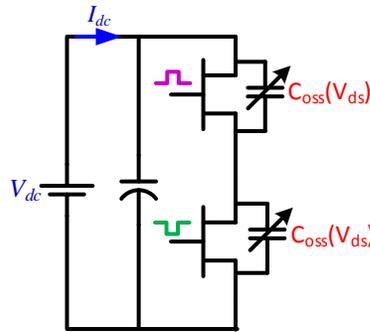


Figure 2.11. Schematics of open circuit measurement for charge characterization

The second method using two half-bridge modules is proposed to crosscheck the results from the first method. The schematics are shown in Figure 2.12. The mid-nodes of the two half-bridge modules are connected with an inductor while both modules are biased by a DC voltage. Like the previous method, each half bridge is driven by complementary, 50% duty cycle PWM signals, but the diagonal switches share the same PWM signals. With this driving scheme, the inductor will be excited by a square wave voltage and its current will be a symmetrical triangular wave. During dead-time, since all the four switches are off, the inductor will resonate with the output capacitors of the switches. When the capacitors have been fully discharged, the device will conduct in the reverse direction. The V_{ds} voltage

transition waveform is also shown in Figure 2.12. The total charge for the half bridge can be derived as

$$Q_{oss(HB)}(V_{dc}) = \int_0^{t_d} i_L dt \approx I_L \cdot t_d \quad (2.9)$$

given that inductor current is almost constant during the transition. The switching frequency and inductance should be selected to ensure relatively high inductor current and transition time for the sake of measurement accuracy.

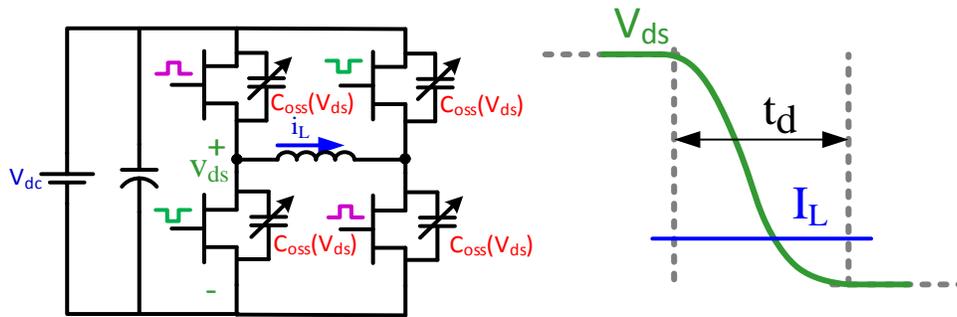


Figure 2.12. Schematics of full bridge ZVS measurement for charge characterization

The charge measurement results of the GEN 3 and GEN 4 modules acquired by the two methods are shown in Figure 2.13. Both GEN 3 and GEN 4 modules have six devices in parallel to build the top or bottom switch. We can see that the charge curves do not increase linearly with respect to the bias voltage, which can be explained by the nonlinearity of the device capacitances. Both measurement methods, the open circuit (OC) and the full bridge ZVS (FB_ZVS) show similar measurement results. It is also noticeable that GEN 4 MCM has higher overall charge than the GEN 3 MCM.

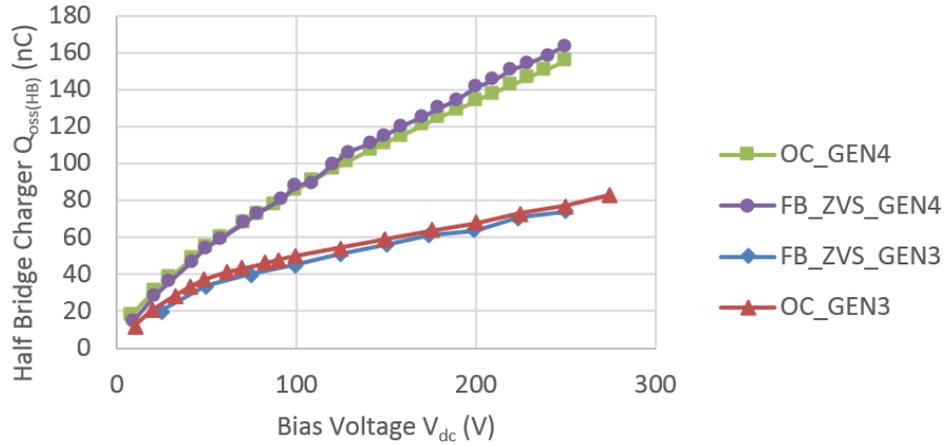


Figure 2.13. Half-bridge charge measurement results for GEN 3 and GEN 4 modules

The equivalent capacitance at a certain voltage is then defined as

$$C_{oss,eq}(V_{dc}) = Q_{oss(HB)}(V_{dc}) / V_{dc} / 2 \quad (2.10)$$

By using this capacitance to represent the nonlinear output capacitance of the switch, the ZVS transition time can be estimated with very little error [14].

The incremental capacitance of the top devices or the bottom devices can be obtained by

$$C_{oss}(V_{dc}) = \frac{1}{2} \cdot \frac{d}{dV_{dc}} Q_{oss(HB)}(V_{dc}) \quad (2.11)$$

The results are shown in Figure 2.14.

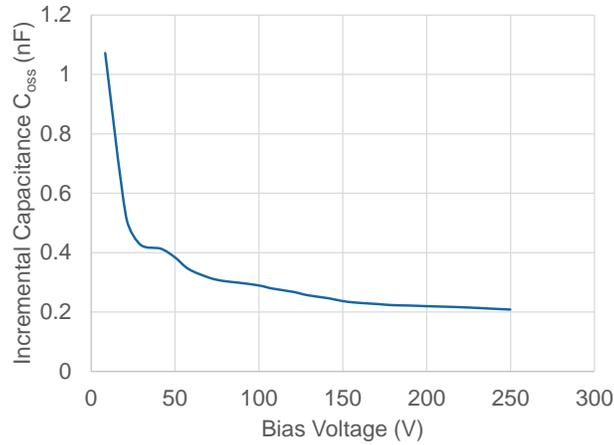


Figure 2.14. Incremental (or small signal) output capacitance of the half bridge MCM.

The energy stored in the output capacitance of the MCM for one half-bridge $E_{oss(HB)}$ is determined by

$$E_{oss(HB)}(V_{dc}) = \int V_{dc} \cdot dQ_{oss(HB)} \quad (2.12).$$

The stored energy of the half bridge is plotted against the bias voltage in Figure 2.15. Note that the stored energy for one single device, either the top or bottom device, will be one-half of the measured value.

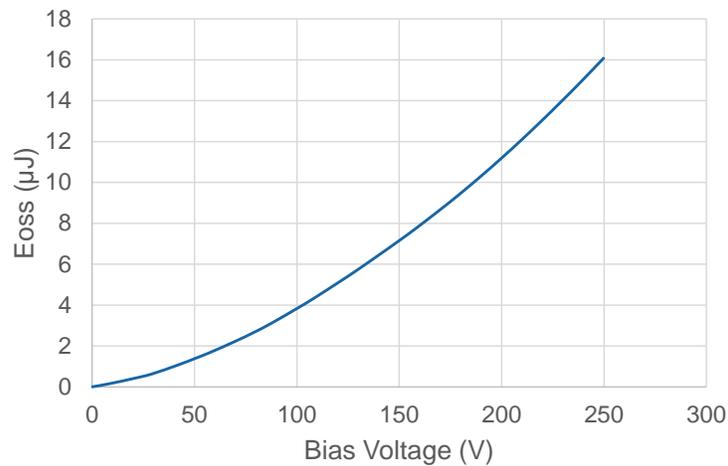


Figure 2.15. E_{oss} of the GEN 4 GaN MCM

The performance of the GaN MCM (5 devices in parallel) is compared with other GaN devices and state-of-the-art silicon MOSFETs, in terms of on-resistance, output charge, output capacitance, and reverse recovery charge. Devices with very similar on-resistance are chosen for a more fair comparison. For the HRL GaN MCM, the dynamic on-resistance at 250 V is used. Si super junction MOSFETs from Infineon are selected. The Infineon C7 family devices are most suitable for Boost PFC applications while the CFD family devices are designed for soft-switching converters. GEN 3 MCM (6 devices in parallel to match the on-resistance of GEN 4) and a cascode GaN device from Transporm are also compared. Since the dynamic on-resistance of TPS2006PS has not been characterized, the static resistance value is used. After this process, all the characteristics are normalized towards HRL GEN 4 MCM, so they can be compared in one chart, as shown in Figure 2.16. The chart also shows the reverse recovery charge for different devices. It is worth mentioning that the GaN transistor is a majority-carrier device such that there is no reverse recovery charge for the minority carrier. The only required charge to build up its blocking voltage is the device output-charge. Therefore for GaN devices, the Q_{rr} value can be approximated by its Q_{oss} value at the bias voltage. The Q_{rr} values of different devices have been scaled to 250 V, 20 A, and 100 A/ μ s.

As shown in Figure 2.16, the GEN 3 MCM has almost half the charge of the GEN 4 MCM, given the same on-resistances. The Transporm TPH3006PS transistor has charge numbers between that of GEN 4 and GEN 3 MCMs. All the GaN devices exhibit much lower reverse recovery charge than the Si devices, which means the GaN switches outperforms the Si counterparts in the applications where fast body diodes are required. Also, GaN devices also show lower output charge, which reduces the transition time in

zero-voltage-switching converters such that the dead time can be shortened, and the conduction loss can be optimized. However, the Si super junction MOSFETs show comparable output energy to GaN devices. In particular, the C7 family device presents lower output energy. The low output energy makes the C7 devices very attractive in the Boost PFC converter where the device output energy dominates the loss, and the device body diode is not used.

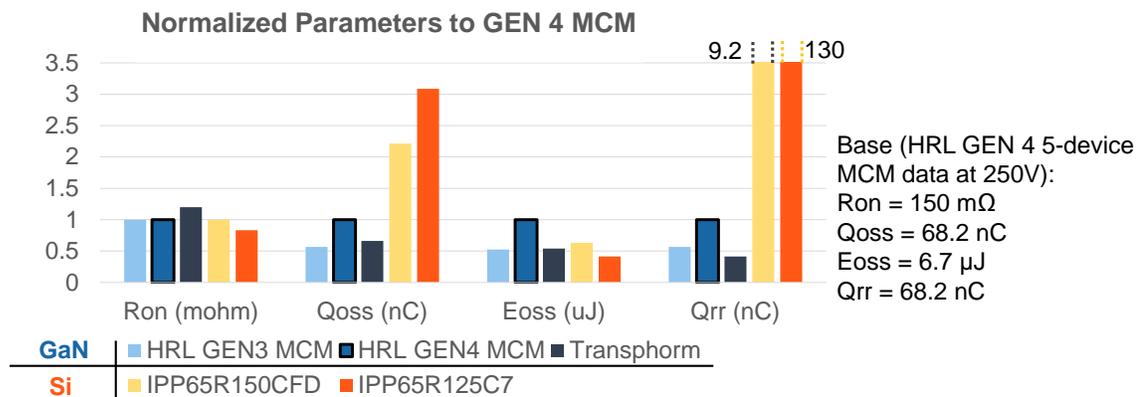


Figure 2.16. Device static characteristics comparison

2.3.4. Double Pulse Test

The double pulse test is widely used for the dynamic characterization of the semiconductor power devices. The test schematics are shown in Figure 2.17. For the GaN MCM, the bottom switch is the device under test (DUT), and top switch is kept off and only functions as a freewheeling device. Two pulses are fired at the gate of the DUT. The first pulse builds up the inductor current, so at the end of this pulse, the DUT is turned off at this current level and turned on at a similar current level at the beginning of the second pulse. With the double pulse tests, the switching transition waveforms at desired voltage and current can be measured with an oscilloscope, and the chance of device failure is greatly reduced compared to the case of continuous operation.

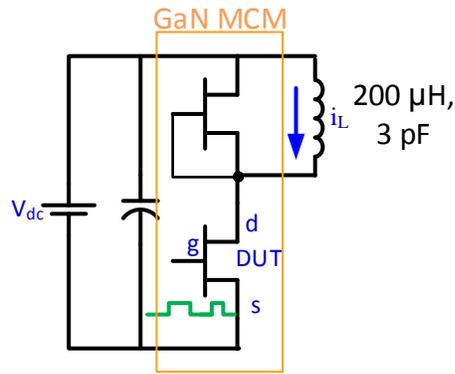


Figure 2.17. Double pulse tester for dynamic characterization

Several double-pulse-tests were conducted at different switching voltages and currents. The slew rate values of the drain-to-source voltage at turn-on are plotted in Figure 2.18. The slew rate values are obtained by dividing the voltage from 10% to 90% by the corresponding transition time so that the peak slew rate could be higher than the measured value. We can see the voltage slew rate has a strong dependence on the switching voltage, but a weak dependence on the switching current. The voltage transition speed mainly relies on how fast the gate driver discharges the Miller capacitor C_{gd} ($C_{gd} dV_{ds}/dt \sim i_g$). For a fixed amount of gate sink current i_g , the voltage slew rate mostly depends on the Miller capacitance, which is highly nonlinear and reduces as the bias voltage increases.

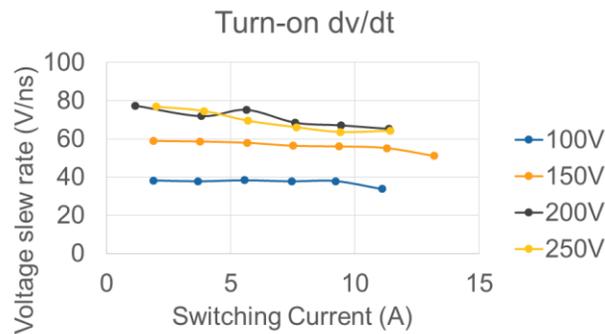


Figure 2.18. The slew rate of drain-to-source voltage at turn-on

The slew rate of the drain-to-source voltage at turn-off is also plotted in Figure 2.19. In contrast to the turn-on case, the slew rate at turn-off has a strong dependence on the switching current because the voltage transition speed at turn-off relies on how fast the load current charges the output capacitance of the device. When the load current increases, the charging process accelerates accordingly. The dependence of the slew rate on the bias voltage can be explained similarly to the turn-on case, where nonlinear capacitance dominates the effect. In short, the output capacitance reduces at high bias voltage, reducing the charging time.

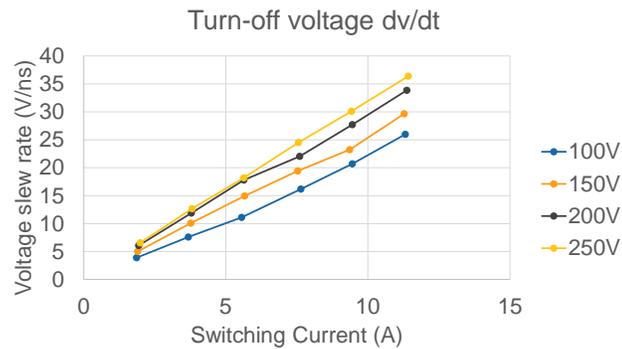


Figure 2.19. The slew rate of drain-to-source voltage at turn-off

The drain-to-source voltage overshoot values are summarized in Figure 2.20. It can be seen that the voltage overshoot increases at higher switching current, which can be explained by higher stored energy in the parasitic inductances in the power loop. The increasing trend of overshoot voltage with respect to the bias voltage can be again explained by the nonlinearity of the output capacitance at different bias voltages. This means, at higher bias voltage, the output capacitance reduces and causes wider voltage swing even with the same amount of resonant energy.

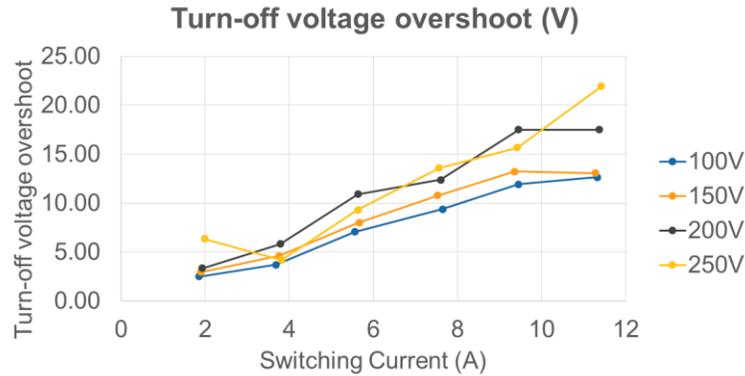


Figure 2.20. The overshoot of drain-to-source voltage at turn-off

The switching waveforms of the GEN 3 MCM at 250V/8A are shown in Figure 2.21. The driving voltage is +2.5V/-1.3V. From the turn-on waveforms, we can see the device switches 250 V within three nano-seconds, and the peak voltage slew rate is over 100 V/ns. This high switching speed causes gate ringing at the turn-on transition. When the device is turned off, the drain-to-source voltage overshoot is very low due to low power loop inductance, but the gate voltage ringing is severe and exceeds the threshold voltage of the GaN device. This gate ringing causes a shoot through for a very short period and generates higher losses. To avoid the false turn-on, it is preferable to have a higher threshold voltage and more negative driving voltage. However, due to the low threshold voltage (around 0.6V) and narrow driving voltage range (-2V to +3V) of the GEN 3 devices, the room for improvement is very limited. Also considering relatively higher on-resistance, GEN 3 module can only be used at a relatively low power level.

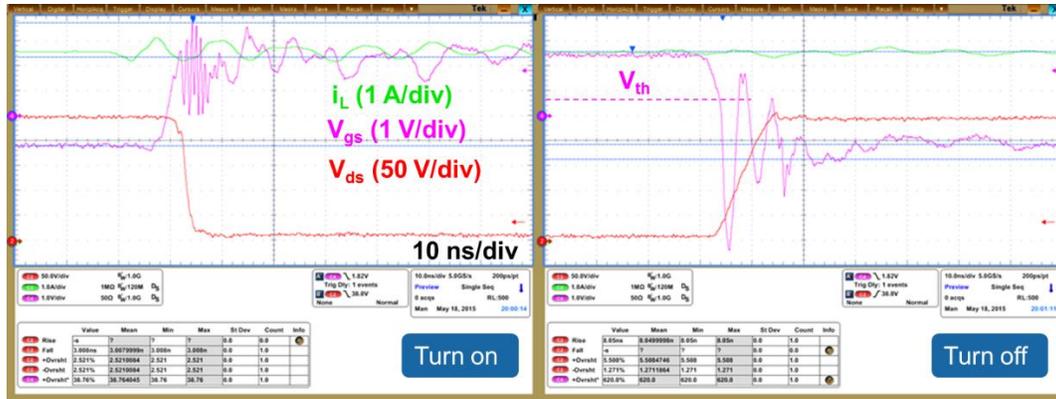


Figure 2.21. Double pulse test of GEN 3 MCM at 250V/8A

The GEN 4 devices have an extended gate voltage range from -5 V to +6 V, and a higher threshold voltage of about 1.3 V, providing more room for power level improvement. The switching waveforms of the GEN 4 MCM at 280V/16A are shown in Figure 2.22 [5, 15]. The module integrates 1.4 Ω turn-on gate resistor, which critically damps the gate ringing, but also slows down the peak dv/dt to around 50 V/ns.

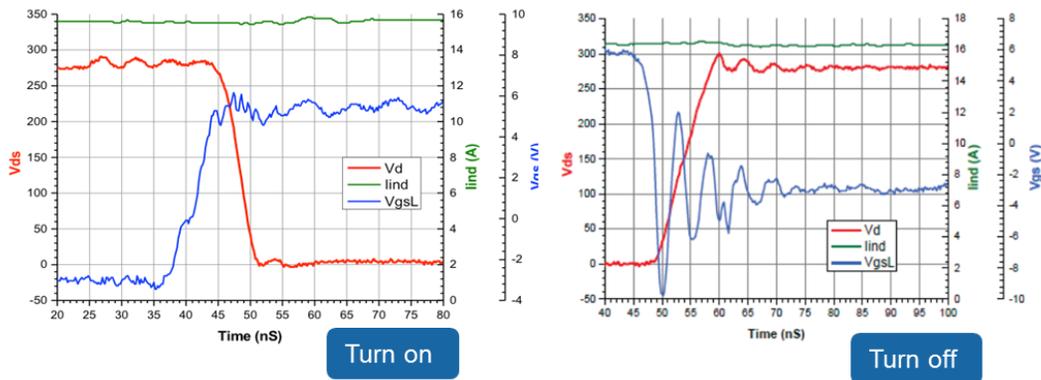


Figure 2.22. Switching waveforms of GEN 4 MCM at 280V/16A [5, 15]

2.4. BOOST CONVERTER LOSS MODELING WITH GAN MCM

A boost converter continuous test was conducted to exploit the potential of the GaN MCM. The switching frequency was 500 kHz and the duty cycle was 50%. The output voltage changed from 150 V to 250 V, and the output current was measured up to 3.5 A.

The converter waveforms at 250V and 3.5 A are shown in Figure 2.23. We can see a very clean drain-to-source waveform due to low power loop inductance of the GaN MCM.

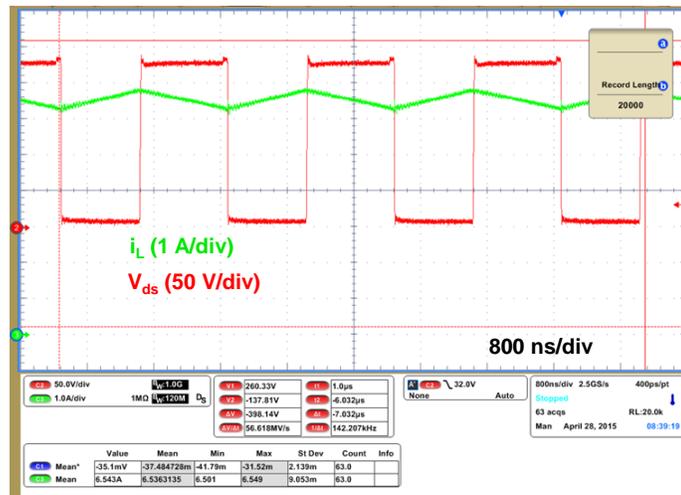


Figure 2.23. Boost converter test waveforms

The measured efficiency is plotted in Figure 2.24. We can see that the boost converter achieves > 96% efficiency in the wide load range. At peak load of 250 V and 3.5 A, the efficiency is 97.4%.

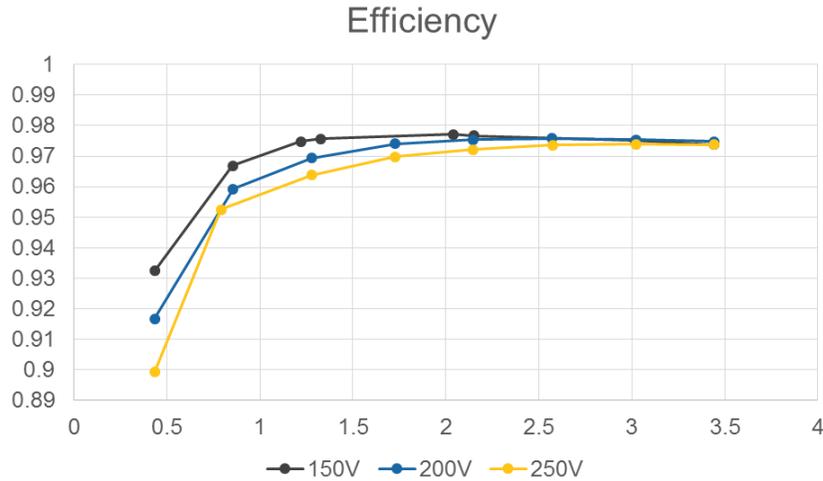


Figure 2.24. Boost converter efficiency with GEN 4 MCM

The converter loss is modeled by the characterization results obtained in the previous sections. The dynamic on-resistance and reverse conduction voltage drop values are used to characterize the conduction loss. The switching loss is estimated by the MCM output energy and the switching time obtained during the double pulse tests. The inductor AC resistance is measured by an accurate impedance analyzer without the core, and its core loss is estimated by the Steinmetz equation. The modeling results in Figure 2.25 show a good match.

The loss breakdown at 250V test is then given as a percentage as shown in Figure 2.26. The highlighted losses are GaN device conduction loss in the forward direction (GaN_con), GaN device loss in the reverse conduction condition (GaN_diode), GaN device switching loss (GaN_sw), and the inductor loss. We can see the switching loss dominates at light load, but the conduction losses start to grow in proportion at high load.

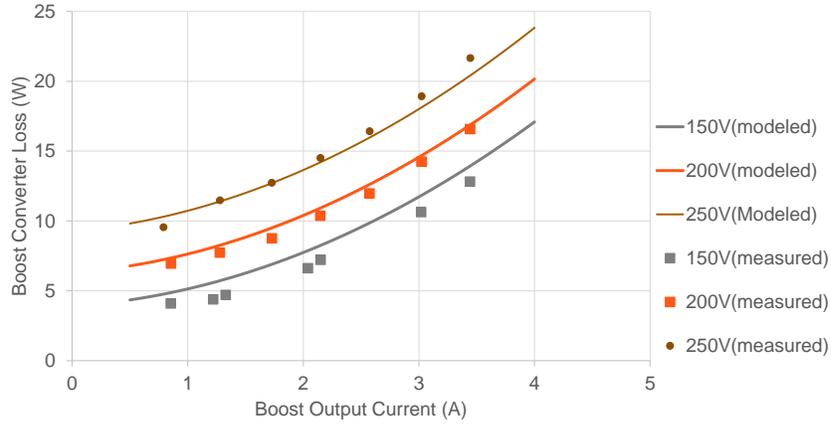


Figure 2.25. Comparison between the measured loss and modeled loss for a boost converter at the switching frequency of 500 kHz

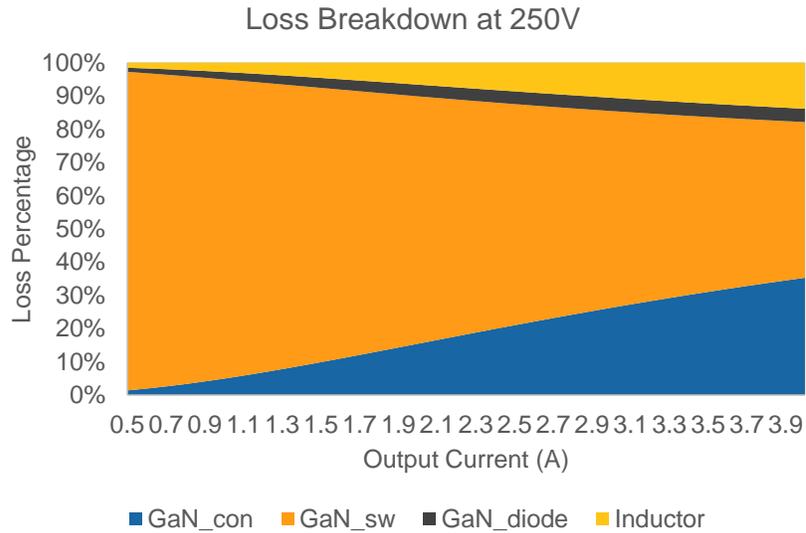


Figure 2.26. Boost converter loss breakdown at 250 V output.

The GaN MCMs have been tested in boost converter up to 300 V, but some modules started to failure. The future tests will limit the voltage below 250 V to avoid failure.

2.5. SUMMARY AND CONCLUSION

In this chapter, the HRL GaN devices along with the multi-chip module made from them were introduced and characterized.

The HRL GaN device technology was briefly reviewed including the key characteristics of the GEN 3 and GEN 4 devices. GEN 4 devices have lower on-resistance, higher threshold voltage, wider gate voltage range and higher maximum current, thereby enable the possibility for higher power applications.

However, none of those discrete devices is sufficient for the PHEV battery charger application, which requires multiple kilowatts of power. Furthermore, the internal and interconnection inductances of the discrete device make high speed switching difficult. Therefore, a multi-chip module approach is proposed to parallel multiple GaN dice for higher current capability and at the same time, low inductances. Alternative methods were used instead of the curve tracer method to measure the conduction characteristics of the GaN module due to the integrated decoupling capacitors.

The dynamic on-resistance was also measured in double pulse tests as well as continuous tests where GaN devices have been put in hard-switching and zero-voltage-switching conditions. Results showed that double pulse tests do not present the dynamic on-resistance phenomenon, but that continuous tests do. The devices under hard-switching conditions shows almost doubled on-resistance at high bias voltage compared to the static value. The zero-voltage switching case is less severe, but still an on-resistance increase can be observed.

Output charge of the MCM was also measured in two ways, showing consistent results. GEN 4 MCM has an almost doubled charge value of GEN 3 MCM. The output charge measurement results can be easily manipulated to obtain the incremental capacitance (or small signal capacitance) and the output energy. The characterizations results of the GaN MCMs are compared with Si CoolMOS and other GaN devices. Provided the same on-

resistances by normalization, GaN devices present superior reverse recovery performance and lower output charge than Si CoolMOS, but the output energy values are comparable. As a result, GaN devices can be very attractive in applications where fast body diodes and low output charge are required.

Double pulse tests on GEN 3 MCM were conducted. The measured switching waveforms show a drain-source voltage slew rate around 100 V/ns and very low voltage overshoot. However, false turn-on is triggered at high load current conditions due to the low threshold voltage and low gate voltage range. GEN 4 MCM with critical damping in the gate loop shows clean, fast and reliable switching with very low voltage overshoot.

Finally, a 500 kHz boost converter was built with the GEN 4 MCM. The peak efficiency achieved was 97.5%. The characterization results in this chapter were used to model the converter loss. The model matches well with the measurement. Therefore, the characterization results are trustworthy, and we can use them as the analysis basis for more complicated topologies, which will be presented in later chapters.

2.6. LIST OF REFERENCES

- [1] R. Chu, A. Corrión, M. Chen, R. Li, D. Wong, D. Zehnder, *et al.*, "1200-V normally off GaN-on-Si field-effect transistors with low dynamic on-resistance," *IEEE Electron Device Lett.*, vol. 32, no. 5, pp. 632-634, 2011.
- [2] B. Hughes, J. Lazar, S. Hulsey, D. Zehnder, D. Matic, and K. Boutros, "GaN HFET switching characteristics at 350V/20A and synchronous boost converter performance at 1MHz," in *Proc. IEEE Appl. Power Electron. Conf. Expo.*, 2012, pp. 2506-2508.
- [3] C. Rongming, D. Brown, D. Zehnder, C. Xu, A. Williams, R. Li, *et al.*, "Normally-off GaN-on-Si metal-insulator-semiconductor field-effect transistor with 600-V blocking capability at 200 °C," in *Proc. Int. Symp. Power Semiconductor Devices & IC's*, 2012, pp. 237-240.
- [4] C. Rongming, B. Hughes, M. Chen, D. Brown, R. Li, S. Khalil, *et al.*, "Normally-Off GaN-on-Si transistors enabling nanosecond power switching at one kilowatt," in *Proc. Ann. Device Res. Conf.*, 2013, pp. 199-200.

- [5] B. Hughes, C. Rongming, J. Lazar, S. Hulsey, A. Garrido, D. Zehnder, *et al.*, "Normally-off GaN switching 400V in 1.4ns using an ultra-low resistance and inductance gate drive," in *Proc. IEEE Workshop on Wide Bandgap Power Devices and Appl.*, 2013, pp. 76-79.
- [6] L. Fang, C. Zheng, X. Lingxiao, P. Mattavelli, D. Boroyevich, and B. Hughes, "Design considerations for GaN HEMT multichip halfbridge module for high-frequency power converters," in *Proc. IEEE Appl. Power Electron. Conf. Expo.*, 2014, pp. 537-544.
- [7] D. Reusch, F. C. Lee, D. Gilham, and S. Yipeng, "Optimization of a high density gallium nitride based non-isolated point of load module," in *Proc. IEEE Energy Convers. Congr. Expo.*, 2012, pp. 2914-2920.
- [8] B. Hughes, J. Lazar, S. Hulsey, M. Musni, D. Zehnder, A. Garrido, *et al.*, "Normally-off GaN-on-Si multi-chip module boost converter with 96% efficiency and low gate and drain overshoot," in *Proc. IEEE Appl. Power Electron. Conf. Expo.*, 2014, pp. 484-487.
- [9] M. T. Hasan, "Mechanism and Suppression of Current Collapse in AlGaIn/GaN High Electron Mobility Transistors," Ph.D. dissertation, University of Fukui, 2013.
- [10] W. Saito, T. Noda, M. Kuraguchi, Y. Takada, K. Tsuda, Y. Saito, *et al.*, "Effect of Buffer Layer Structure on Drain Leakage Current and Current Collapse Phenomena in High-Voltage GaN-HEMTs," *IEEE Trans. Electron. Devices*, vol. 56, no. 7, pp. 1371-1376, 2009.
- [11] W. Saito, T. Nitta, Y. Kakiuchi, Y. Saito, T. Noda, H. Fujimoto, *et al.*, "Influence of electric field upon current collapse phenomena and reliability in high voltage GaN-HEMTs," in *Proc. IEEE Int. Rel. Physics Symp.*, 2010, pp. 339-342.
- [12] J. Donghyun and J. A. del Alamo, "Methodology for the Study of Dynamic ON-Resistance in High-Voltage GaN Field-Effect Transistors," *IEEE Trans. Electron. Devices*, vol. 60, no. 10, pp. 3190-3196, 2013.
- [13] Y. Nozaki, H. Kawamura, J. K. Twynam, and M. Hasegawa, "Voltage clamp circuit and semiconductor device, overcurrent protection circuit, voltage measurement probe, voltage measurement device and semiconductor evaluation device respectively using the same," ed: Google Patents, 2008.
- [14] R. Elferich, "General ZVS half bridge model regarding nonlinear capacitances and application to LLC design," in *Proc. IEEE Energy Convers. Congr. Expo.*, 2012, pp. 4404-4410.
- [15] B. Hughes. Normally-Off GaN-on-Si Bi-Directional Automobile Battery-to -Grid 6.6kW Charger Switching at 500kHz. presented at 2014 Appl. Power Electron. Conf. Expo. [Online]. Available: <http://www.apec-conf.org/wp-content/uploads/IS2-4-5.pdf>

Chapter 3. BATTERY CHARGER TOPOLOGY EVALUATION

Equation Chapter (Next) Section 1 The bi-directional battery charger is used to process power between the AC utility grid side and the DC PHEV battery side. A typical Level 2 battery charger can deliver 6.6 kW maximum power to the battery pack whose voltage ranges from 270 V to 430 V. Furthermore, the battery charger should be able to achieve high power factor at the AC side and enforce a predetermined charging profile at the battery side with different charging modes including constant current, constant power, and constant voltage. Topologies that can complete those tasks should be considered. We will not consider the integrated charger and inductive/wireless charging schemes due to the reason explained in Chapter 1. The topology selection also take account the implementation of GaN devices.

3.1. TOPOLOGY ARCHITECTURE

3.1.1. Isolated or Non-isolated Topologies

The charger could either be non-isolated or isolated. Compared to isolated chargers that require transformers, non-isolated chargers have the advantages of simple structure, low cost, low size and weight, and also high efficiency. Some early research on bi-directional chargers adopted the non-isolated solutions [1-4]. A non-isolated topology mainly consists of an AC/DC stage and a non-isolated DC/DC stage. The non-isolated stage can be a half-bridge converter, Cuk converter, or SEPIC/Luo Converter, but the half-bridge converter turns out to be the best candidate [5]. Some half-bridge-based topologies, such as cascade half-bridge converter, interleaved half-bridge converter, and three-level converters, have been proposed to reduce loss and device stress [3, 5, 6].

However, galvanic isolation is strongly preferable. The vehicle body must be grounded to the earth while charging for safety considerations. Therefore, if the charger provides no isolation between the grid and the battery, shielding and safety issues should be thoroughly considered to keep the battery isolated from the EV body and prevent an unwanted earth fault protection trip [7]. As an alternative, a line frequency transformer can be used to achieve the isolation between the grid and the battery, but it will be very bulky and expensive. Therefore, it is more convenient to integrate the galvanic isolation into the battery charger. Furthermore, isolation transformers can facilitate voltage step-down or step-up to maintain optimized duty cycle of the semiconductor switches. As a result, most of the recently reported battery chargers adopt isolated topologies.

3.1.2. Single-Stage, Quasi-Single-Stage, and Two-Stage Topologies

The topology of an isolated bi-directional battery charger is illustrated by the diagram in Figure 3.1. To save volume, weight and cost, a high frequency (HF) transformer is used. In the charging mode, the AC side conversion block before the transformer needs to chop the line frequency (LF) AC voltage into a high frequency (HF) AC voltage, which is then rectified by the DC side block into a DC battery voltage. By controlling the two conversion blocks, the power factor correction and charging profile can be enforced.

When each conversion block in Figure 3.1 is realized by one directly conversion stage, the corresponding topologies are classified as single-stage topology. Bi-directional, single-stage, isolated converters can be found in [8-15]. The topology diagrams of those converters are listed in Figure 3.2. In contrast, a two-stage solution typically has two cascaded stages to realize the AC/AC conversion.

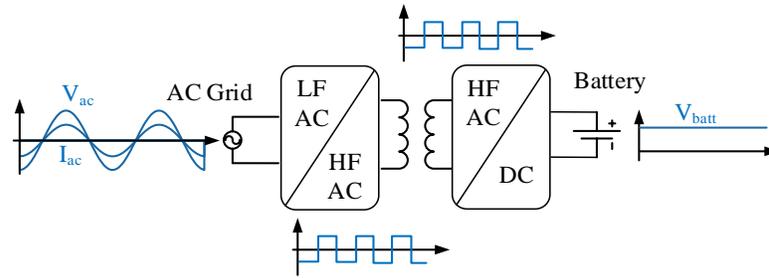
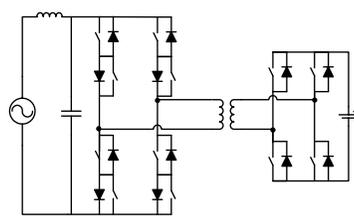
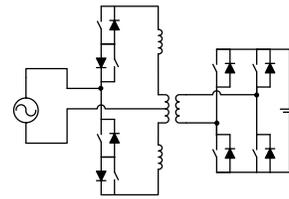


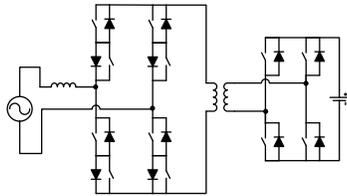
Figure 3.1. Topology block diagram of an isolated bi-directional charging system



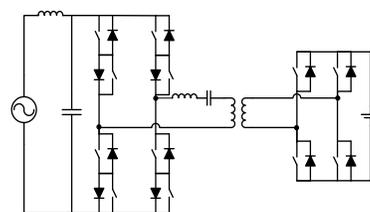
(a) Dual full bridge



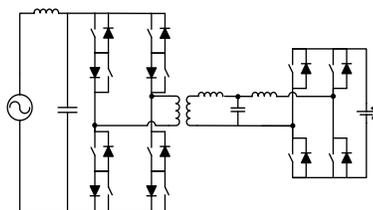
(b) Push-pull



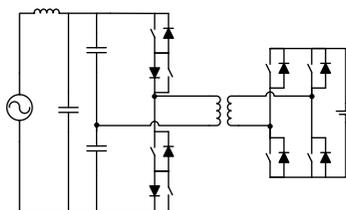
(c) Current-fed dual full bridge



(d) Dual full bridge with LC network



(e) Dual full bridge with LCL network



(f) Half bridge plus full bridge

Figure 3.2. Topologies of single-stage, bi-directional, isolated AC/DC converter

The direct AC/AC converter requires four-quadrant switches that can block voltage and conduct current in both directions. That is why in Figure 3.2, two two-quadrant switches in anti-series are used to build one four-quadrant switch. As shown, the AC/DC conversion stage between the transformer and the battery are all simple full bridges for all six topologies. The main differences are at the AC side. In [13, 15, 16], a full bridge with four-

quadrant switches is used, as shown in Figure 3.2(a). The AC side switches are driven with fixed 50% duty cycle. The AC side current is proportional to the duty cycle of the DC side switches; therefore, power factor correction can be naturally achieved without a control loop. The average delivered power depends on the applied phase shift between the AC side and DC side. ZVS and ZCS are achieved at the DC side and AC side, respectively. However, the peak efficiency is slightly lower than 90% from 1.2 kW to 1.4 kW. A four-step current commutation is implemented to prevent device failure due to lack of current freewheeling path. A similar topology with a push-pull AC side is proposed by the same group, as shown in Figure 3.2(b) [10]. The topology has the same benefits, but no experimental results were reported.

To target high efficiency and high frequency, ZVS for the AC side is preferable. However, the nature of ZVS requires the current to freewheel in the reverse direction of the AC side switch, which conflicts with the configuration of the four-quadrant switches that inherently block the reverse current if not gated. Reference [8] (topology shown in Figure 3.2(c)) claimed either zero-voltage or zero-current switching conditions can be achieved for all the switches, but the commutation sequence control requires complicated finite state machine and auxiliary circuitry for switch voltage feedback. Zero-voltage switching at the AC side switches can also be achieved by inserting a resonant tank between the bridge and the transformer [9, 12], as shown in Figure 3.2(d) and Figure 3.2(e). The converters still use constant frequency, and the power transfer depends on the duty cycle of the two bridges and phase shift between the two bridges. However, the AC side ZVS conditions still require the two switches in the four-quadrant switch being controlled individually. Reference [11] used the half-bridge version of Figure 3.2(a), as shown in

Figure 3.2(f), reducing the switch number. Power delivery still relies on the phase shift control and DC side duty cycle control. This paper stresses the ability of ZVS over the full range of the AC line voltage by implementing different modulation modes plus variable frequency. A peak efficiency of 97.8 % is estimated by loss model for a 3.3 kW charger, but no experimental results are reported.

From the literature review, we can see the ZVS for the four-quadrant switches requires individual control of the two composing switches, and makes the practical implementation difficult. In fact, individual control adds on driving circuitry, further undermining the advantages of the single-stage solution in comparison with the two-stage counterparts, as the two solutions are already the same in terms of the switch number.

In fact, compared to a ZVS single-stage DAB converter, as in Figure 3.2(a), it is more efficient to move four two-quadrant switches out and build a line-frequency synchronous rectifier, as demonstrated as a “quasi” single-stage converter in [16] and redrawn in Figure 3.3. The two solutions have exactly the same operation, but the SR switches in the quasi-single-stage implementation do not have to conduct the high-frequency component of the DAB current.

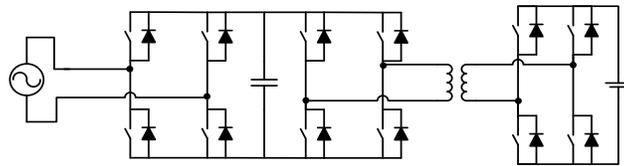


Figure 3.3. Example of quasi-single-stage AC/DC converter named in [16]

In Figure 3.3, both power factor correction and charging profile are realized by the DAB stage. The DAB converter needs to deal with wide battery voltage range, very wide input voltage range, and very wide load current range. In this case, full range ZVS becomes

very challenging to achieve. The parameters of the DAB modulation modes are difficult to be computed online, so they are obtained from a lookup table that is only good for one converter. Considering a high-frequency GaN converter where DSP calculation time must be minimized, this solution should be avoided.

To summarize, the single-stage solutions, although they might be the most intuitive, have the following drawbacks:

1. It is difficult to achieve ZVS for the AC side switches. A complicated commutation sequence with ZVS consideration requires individual control of the switches that comprise the four-quadrant switch. Without sharing drives, the driving circuit number, in this case, is the same as that of the two-stage solution, as both solutions have the same number of switches. Furthermore, the commutation sequence in a single-stage solution is more complex.

2. It is difficult to optimize the converter under wide operating conditions. The single-stage converter has to take into account the wide voltage and current range at both input and output, so the converter is very difficult to optimize within this wide range. This argument also applies to the quasi-single-stage converter.

3. It is difficult to control the ripple current to the battery pack. For both single-stage and quasi-single-stage converters, there are no intermediate energy storages for double line frequency power, so the power is directly passed to the DC side without control. The ripple current to the battery can only be suppressed by passively paralleling capacitors to the battery pack. The filtering effect of this paralleled capacitor strongly depends on the impedance of the battery pack. In contrast, the same capacitors placed at the DC link of a two-stage converter are more effective at absorbing the ripple, because the following

DC/DC stage can be controlled to show high impedance at the double line frequency. As we will see in Chapter 4, the two-stage solution facilitates the control of ripple power to the battery in terms of amplitude and shape.

4. The single-stage solution does not necessarily improve power density. First, single-stage converters do not save on switch number because four-quadrant switches are not available and must be built from two two-quadrant switches. If the switches are individually controlled, the driving circuitry saving is also lost. Second, single-stage is not the only solution to save in terms of DC link volume. As we will show in Chapter 4, theoretically, a two-stage solution can also eliminate the DC link capacitors.

Therefore, in this work, two-stage topology will be selected due to high flexibility and easier optimization with respect to conversion efficiency. For this solution, the AC/AC conversion is realized by cascading an AC/DC stage and DC/AC stage that are decoupled by a DC link, as shown in Figure 3.4. The DC/AC conversion block is closely linked by the transformer to the right-side AC/DC stage, and therefore is usually regarded as one isolated DC/DC converter. As a result, a typical two-stage topology consists of a non-isolated AC/DC front-end converter and an isolated DC/DC converter. In most cases, the two stages are decoupled by the DC link, and the AC/DC converter regulates the DC link voltage and correct the power factor while the DC/DC converter enforces the charging profile. Thus, the topology selection of a two-stage solution can be split into two problems: the AC/DC front end converter selection and the isolated DC/DC converter selection, which will be covered in section 3.2.1 and section 3.2.2, respectively.

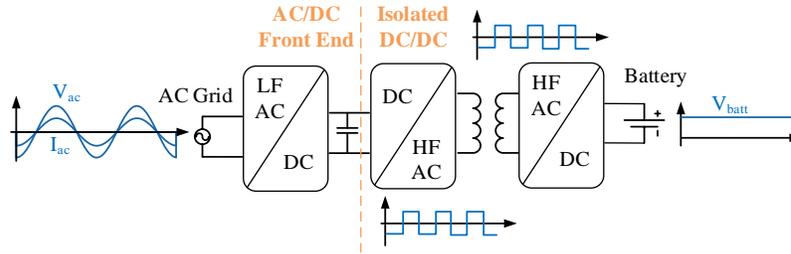


Figure 3.4. Topology diagram of an isolated two-stage solution with a non-isolated AC/DC converter plus an isolated DC/DC converter

3.2. TWO-STAGE ISOLATED TOPOLOGY SURVEY

3.2.1. AC/DC Stage

The non-isolated AC/DC topologies with power factor correction capability have been intensively reviewed in [17, 18]. AC/DC topologies suitable to the electric vehicle charger are reviewed in [19-21]. The most promising and widely adopted topologies of AC/DC front end that allow for bi-directional power flow are listed in Figure 3.5.

Full bridge, as shown in Figure 3.5 (a) is the most popular topology widely reported in literature [1, 3, 22-24]. This topology can be derived from a bridgeless PFC converter by replacing the diodes with active switches, so bi-directional power flow can be achieved. Therefore, the converter is inherently a boost converter in rectifier mode, and the switching patterns follow the basic cycles of inductor-charging and energy-transfer. Accordingly, the output DC voltage should be higher than the AC voltage peak in normal operation due to the boost converter nature. Various modulation methods can be used to optimize different performance indices, such as converter loss, EMI noise and filter size [25]. For example, unipolar modulation can double the equivalent ripple current frequency with the same switching frequency so that the boost inductance could be halved. With discontinuous PWM modulation, each switch could stay off for half of the line cycle so that the overall

switching loss can be reduced. One special form of the discontinuous PWM modulation, also called totem-pole bridgeless modulation, has one phase leg commutate at the line frequency such that switches with low conduction drop can be used to reduce conduction loss [26].

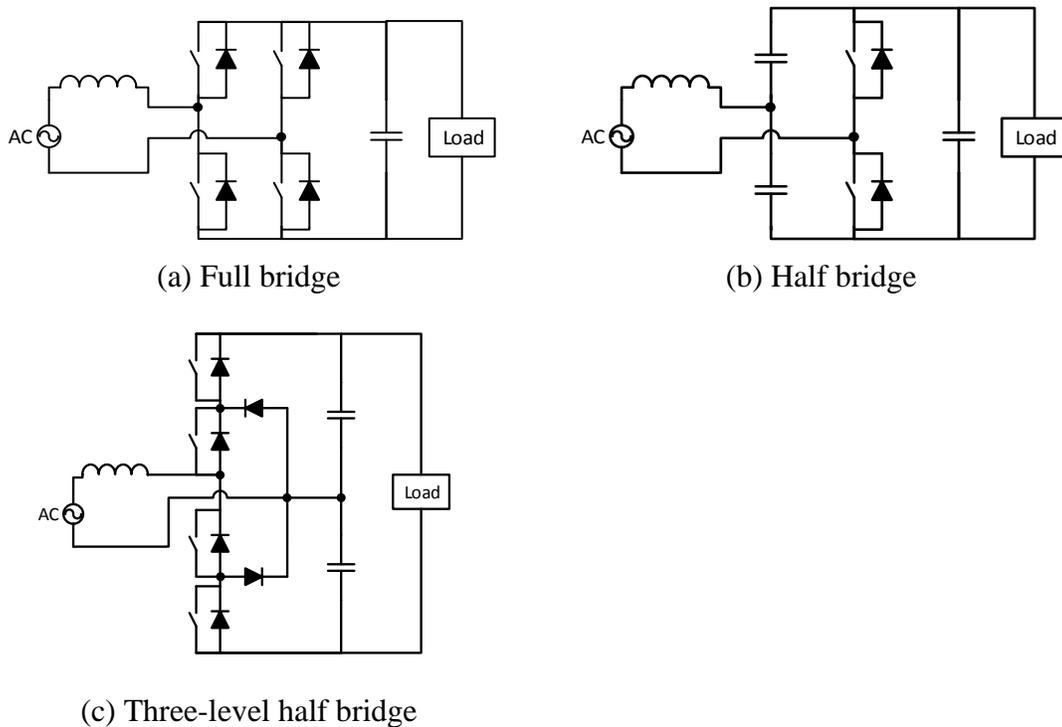


Figure 3.5. Bidirectional AC/DC front end converters

The Half bridge AC/DC converter is derived from the full-bridge converter by replacing two active switches with split capacitors, as shown in Figure 3.5 (b). For low power applications, this topology may reduce costs. Due to the reduced number of switches, the modulation methods are limited. As in other split capacitor topologies, capacitor voltage imbalance is present and needs to be controlled [27]. The split capacitors can be shared by the DC/DC stage [28]. One major concern for the half bridge rectifier is that the DC output voltage has to have higher than two times the peak of the AC voltage. For a

universal AC input application, this usually means around 800 V DC bus. High performance 650 V MOSFETs cannot be used.

The three level AC/DC converter, as shown in Figure 3.5 (c), can reduce the switch voltage stress to half of the DC bus voltage [29]. More variations of the three level converter can be found in [30]. Although the active switch number is the same as the full bridge solution, those auxiliary components, such as clamping diodes and capacitors mean additional cost.

In summary, the half bridge (HB) solution has too much voltage stress, so the 600 V GaN module cannot be used. The 3-level half bridge converter requires two large capacitors and balancing control that may hurt the power density. Finally, as a result, the full bridge topology is chosen for the front end AC/DC converter.

3.2.2. Isolated DC/DC Stage

The isolated bi-directional DC/DC converters have been reviewed in [31], [32]and [33].

The architecture of an isolated DC/DC converter is depicted in Figure 3.6.

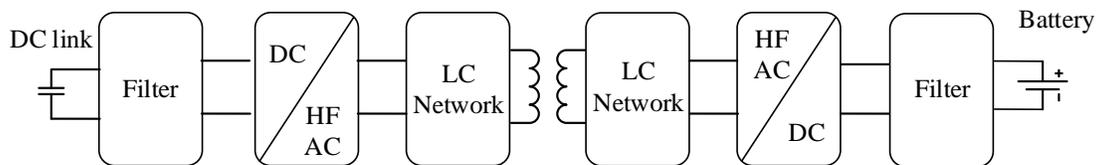


Figure 3.6. Topology architecture of an isolated bi-directional DC/DC converter

The filters at both sides smooth terminal voltages and currents. In the simplest case, the filter can be a capacitor or an inductor, which leads to a voltage-fed or a current-fed topology. The filters are directly connected to the switch network, which accomplishes DC to AC conversion or AC to DC conversion. The LC networks are comprised of inductors and capacitors that handle energy transfer or provide circulating energy to optimize

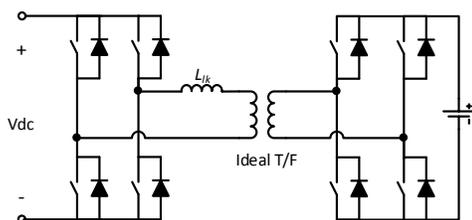
switching transition. The LC network could contain a simple inductor for some topologies or complicated resonant components for other topologies.

In a voltage-fed topology, the switch voltages in a phase-leg are always clamped to the DC bus voltage by the paralleled capacitor, but in a current-fed topology, voltage ringing is much more severe due to lack of clamping. For PHEV battery charger applications, both the DC link voltage and the battery voltage are in the range of hundreds of volts. Therefore, a very high voltage spike could occur if current-fed filters are used. The high switching di/dt of the GaN transistors will make the voltage spike worse. As GaN transistors do not have avalanche breakdown capability, the occurrence of over-voltage is destructive. Therefore, only voltage-fed topologies will be considered in this work.

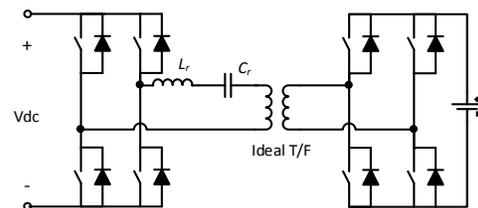
The DC to HF AC conversion stage can be realized by the full bridge, half bridge, push-pull or L-type HB, as reviewed in [31]. Switches in the push-pull and L-type HB converters are not in a phase-leg configuration, so the switch voltages are not clamped to the DC bus. Therefore, a high voltage spike may occur due to the transformer leakage inductance, and worsen when GaN devices are used. In general, push-pull and L-type HB topologies are more suitable for low voltage, high current applications.

Full bridge and half bridge converters are beneficial in this sense. The switch voltages are all clamped to the DC rails. The power loop can be optimized by placing decoupling capacitors very close to the phase leg, resulting in a very small parasitic inductance, and enabling reliable switching. The half bridge converter can only output half the DC bus voltage, so if the same power is delivered, the output current and switch current will be doubled. Accordingly, this increases the conduction loss for both the magnetic components and the semiconductor switches. Therefore, the full bridge converter is preferred.

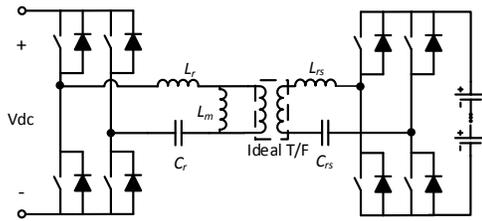
Accordingly, the rest of the topologies will fall into the dual-bridge topology family. Different LC networks result in various topologies, the most promising of which are shown in Figure 3.7. DAB is a promising topology, as shown in Figure 3.7 (a), especially for isolated and bi-directional power conversion due to ZVS for both primary and secondary bridges, small passive sizes, and utilization of parasitic and fixed switching frequency [34-36]. Figure 3.7 (b) shows a series resonant converter, which shows that the series resonant converter can achieve higher efficiency than a DAB converter [37]. Figure 3.7 (c) shows a bi-directional CLLC converter, which has recently gained popularity [38-43]. The evaluation results from [33] show that a CLLC converter can achieve higher efficiency than DAB but the power density is slightly lower. However, the assessment was done on an application of high voltage-conversion ratio. It is unclear whether or not this conclusion applies to the PHEV charger, which interfaces high voltage at both the AC and DC sides. Qualitative evaluation, therefore, is needed and will be shown in the next section. CLLC converter has zero-current switching for the secondary rectifier switches if operated below the resonant frequency, so it outperforms the series resonant converter which can only be operated at a frequency higher than the resonant frequency where ZCS is lost. Therefore, we will compare only DAB and CLLC converters.



(a) Dual active bridge



(b) Dual active bridge with LC network



(c) CLLC resonant converter

Figure 3.7. Full-bridge-based bi-directional isolated DC/DC converters

In some paper, the isolated DC/DC stage is again realized by cascading two stages including an unregulated isolated DC/DC plus a regulated buck boost stage [37, 44]. In this case, the unregulated isolated stage is optimized as a DC transformer (DCX) so high efficiency can be achieved. The cascaded buck/boost converter is used to regulate the output.

3.3. EVALUATION OF THE CANDIDATE TOPOLOGIES

In this section, candidate topologies will be evaluated and compared. For the AC/DC stage, the full bridge topology will be evaluated by using different modulation schemes. For the DC/DC stage, dual active bridge and CLLC resonant converters will be compared.

3.3.1. AC/DC Stage: CCM modulation and TCM modulation

As mentioned, the totem-pole modulation for the full bridge can reduce switching loss and the conduction loss. Conventionally, continuous conduction mode (CCM) is used for high power converters due to low current stress, but the switching frequency is low due to hard-switching loss. Critical conduction mode (CRM) reduces the switching loss by turning off the switch at the zero crossing of the inductor current and turning on the complementary switch at the resonant valley of the drain-source voltage [45]. Therefore,

the turn-on loss is greatly reduced or eliminated at some voltage levels, but the critical conduction mode also changes the switching frequency according to voltage and load conditions. CRM cannot achieve ZVS for all operating voltages, so triangular conduction mode (TCM) is proposed by further extending the current ripple so that the inductor energy is sufficient to fully discharge the switch output-capacitance [46]. To avoid the excessive negative current, the variable frequency control is necessary. It is clear that CCM is the simplest scheme due to constant frequency while CRM and TCM are complicated, but they can save switching losses. In this section, CCM and TCM schemes will be compared.

To achieve 6.6 kW power with the continuous conduction mode (CCM) operation, each of the devices needs to handle more than 27.5 A RMS current. To split the current and improve the efficiency, an additional phase leg (30 A GaN module) is used to share the current, as shown in Figure 3.8. Each phase leg only needs to process 3.3 kW power.

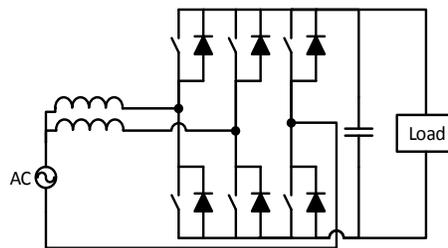


Figure 3.8. Interleaved totem-pole AC/DC converter

3.3.1.1. Loss Comparison

The inductor current waveforms in CCM and TCM conditions are shown in Figure 3.9. The average currents for both cases are determined by the power and voltage and will be a 60 Hz sinusoidal wave if unity power factor is achieved, but the current ripple in the two cases are different, which results in different RMS value and switching current. Both schemes are designed for a 3.3 kW channel, and the results are compared in Table 3.1..

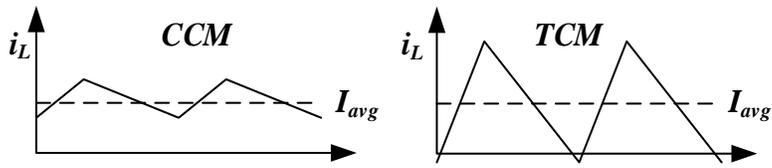


Figure 3.9. Inductor current waveforms in CCM and TCM conditions

Table 3.1. Electric characteristics of one 3.3 kW phase with CCM and TCM modulations

	CCM	TCM
AC Side Voltage (V)	240	240
Output DC Voltage (V)	400	400
Inductance (μH)	30	2.65
Switching Frequency (MHz)	0.5	0.5 - 3.3
RMS Current (A)	13.8	15.9
Peak Switching Current (A)	21.2	38.9
GaN Conduction Loss (W)	30.2	40.0
GaN Switching Loss (W)	35.1	~ 0

Both cases are designed with 240 V AC and 400 V DC. The switching frequency of the CCM case is selected as 500 kHz, and the AC inductance is selected as a 30 μH inductance brings the current ripple around 15% of its average value after interleaving. For the TCM, the selected AC inductance is 2.65 μH so that the lowest switching frequency is also 500 kHz. In this case, both CCM and TCM have the similar dominant frequency for EMI filter design.

The TCM modulation has higher RMS current level compared to the CCM modulation due to the increased current ripple. Accordingly, the GaN conduction loss increased by around 30%. Meanwhile, CCM suffers from the high switching loss at the switch turn-on while TCM eliminates the turn-on loss by ZVS. For the HRL GaN module, since the turn-off loss is almost negligible compared to the turn-on loss, the TCM modulation results in

very low switching loss. However, it is worth mentioning that with nearly doubled turn-off current in case of TCM (38.9 A versus 21.2 A in CCM), the chance of false turn-on increases due to common-source inductance and Miller capacitance increases.

The inductor design considerations for the two modulation methods are very different. For the CCM case, the peak flux density is constrained by the peak current because the core loss is low due to small current ripple. In contrast, for the TCM case, the peak flux density is limited by the core loss. For winding loss, from Table 3.1., we can see that the RMS current is higher for the TCM modulation. More importantly, the switching-frequency components are much higher, which usually leads to higher winding loss because the high-frequency resistance can be several times of the DC value. However, we cannot conclude which modulation is more advantageous in loss before going through the physical design and optimization. In [47], a 1.2 kW, 1 MHz, CRM inductor shows 2.8 W total loss. In [48], a pair of 3.3 kW, 500 kHz, CCM inductors show 4.5 W total loss. By scaling up the 1.2 kW inductor to 3.3 kW and scaling down the switching frequency, we can see the two modulation methods have comparable total losses. Compared to the GaN-related loss, the inductor loss is not dominant.

3.3.1.2. Modulation Realization

The TCM modulation is derived from the critical conduction mode (CRM) modulation. CRM provides no negative current while TCM modulation increases the current ripple to generate a negative current that provides just sufficient energy for ZVS purpose. Further increasing the negative current causes more circulating energy and increases the conduction loss. The amount of negative current can be modified by controlling the on-time of the synchronous-rectifier switch. However, it is difficult to decide this on-time with

a measurement, unlike the case of CRM in which a simple zero-current-detection circuit can realize the function. Instead, the on-time can only be determined by calculations. If the DSP is not fast enough for the calculations, lookup tables are usually used [46]. The major issue for the lookup-table approach is the sensitivity to operating conditions and component tolerances.

Conventionally, the CRM PFC uses a constant on-time control. The AC current has a dead angle around the zero-crossing of the AC voltage because the negative resonant current cancels out its positive part, causing a zero line current. Power factor is therefore impacted. This phenomenon becomes more profound at high switching frequency [47]. In TCM, this issue can be solved by intentionally increasing the on-time around the zero-crossing. This on-time length again has to be given by a lookup table.

Interleaving requires additional effort for the TCM modulation. It is because the switching frequency changes throughout the line cycle, and the turn-on and turn-off instants are difficult to synchronize directly by the PWM generators. Instead, the zero-crossing-detection (ZCD) circuit is necessary to capture the phase of the inductor current phase, and closed-loop control can be used to lock the slave phases to the master phase.

In contrast, the CCM modulation can be conveniently realized by the synchronized DSP PWM modules. No auxiliary circuits are needed. The control is realized without lookup tables so high power factor can be achieved at all operating conditions.

To achieve high efficiency and high power density, soft-switching is preferred. TCM modulation is very promising in terms of ZVS capability and high efficiency, but the modulation and interleaving realization is significantly more difficult. As this work focuses on the GaN implementation in battery charging systems, we will adopt the convenient

CCM modulation. Some interesting phenomena obtained from the converter also apply to the TCM case, as will be introduced in the later chapters. Efficiency and power density improvement by using TCM modulation should be explored in future work.

3.3.2. DC/DC Stage: DAB and CLLC Resonant Converter

To limit the peak power of each GaN module and achieve high efficiency, two channels are again used for the full 6.6 kW power. In this case, either DAB or the CLLC resonant converter will be designed for 3.3 kW power. In both designs, we assume the input voltage from the DC link is 350 V, and a simple charging profile is defined to deliver 3.3 kW constant power from 270 V to 430 V battery voltages. Also, DC current charging is assumed.

The DAB switching frequency is 500 kHz. The DAB transformer turns ratio is selected to be 1:1. The DAB inductance is designed based on the converter loss. The DAB semiconductor loss at different battery voltages is plotted in Figure 3.10. The loss is derived by the analytical model derived in Section 5.3.3. The DAB loss shows a “U”-shape because at too high or too low battery voltages, DAB falls into the hard-switching region, as will be described in Section 5.3.2.2. We can also see that bigger commutation inductance leads to lower loss both at the low and high battery voltages, mainly due to extended ZVS range, but increases the loss at the middle range of the battery voltages because of increased circulating energy. Based on the overall charging profile, an optimal commutation inductance value can be determined [49].

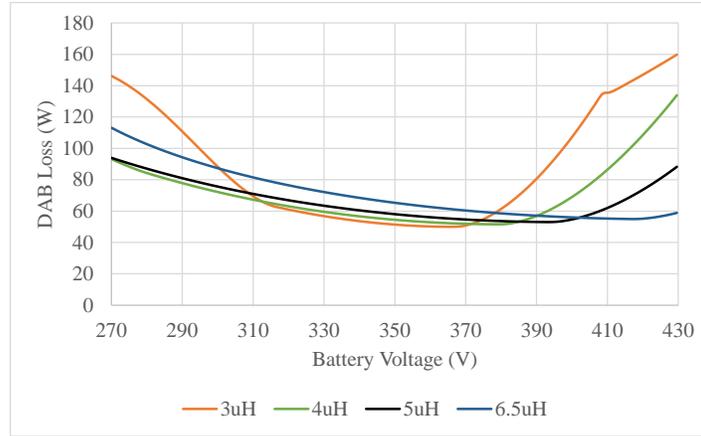


Figure 3.10. DAB total semiconductor loss at different battery voltages and commutation inductance.

The CLLC resonant converter needs to be designed to accommodate the wide battery voltage range following the procedure in [40]. There are five resonant components in this topology. To ensure symmetrical gain in the bi-directional power flow, the LC resonant tank at the secondary side, after referred to the primary side, should be the same to the resonant tank of the primary side. Therefore, there are only three independent resonant components to design, namely, the magnetizing inductance L_m , the resonant inductor L_r , and the resonant capacitor C_r .

The magnetizing inductance is selected to provide sufficient but not excessive circulating energy for ZVS purpose. Too small magnetizing inductance increases the conduction loss, and too high value leads to longer dead time. Considering the output capacitance of HRL GaN MCM, an inductance value of $33 \mu\text{H}$ is selected and the corresponding dead time is 40 ns. The other two components are designed according to the gain curve of the CLLC converters as shown in Figure 3.11. The curves are obtained from simulations for better accuracy instead of analytical expressions based on the fundamental harmonic assumption (FHA). Each curve corresponds to one equivalent load resistance determined by the battery voltage and the power ($R_o = P_o / V_b$). This curve shows the possible

output voltage values when the switching frequency changes. Equating the curve with the desired output voltage yields the operating switching frequency under this load condition. The operation trajectory is then derived for the entire charging profile by interpolating those dots, which is shown as the purple curve.

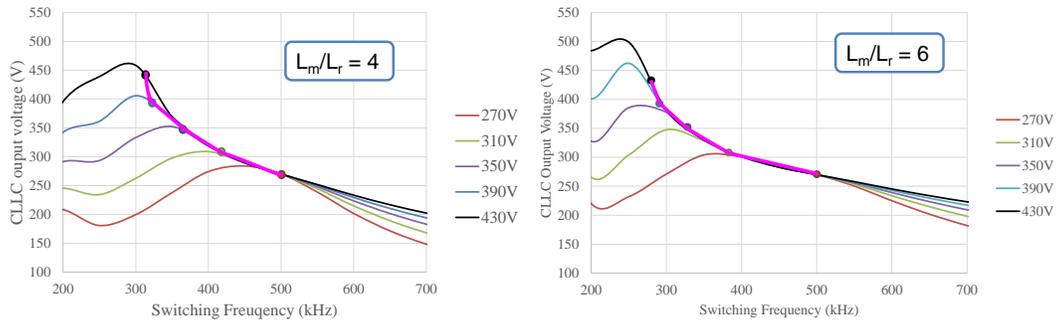


Figure 3.11. Possible output voltage of the CLLC resonant converter vs. switching frequency at different L_m/L_r value

The operation trajectory gives the switching frequency range of the battery charger. Note that the charger should always work below the resonant frequency (500 kHz) so that ZCS is guaranteed at the rectifier side. Figure 3.11 also compares two cases with different L_m/L_r values. It is clear that smaller L_m/L_r gives narrower switching frequency range, but the achievable voltages are reduced. However, as a monotonic gain is desired for linear control, so it should be avoided to operate too close to the gain peak. Therefore, a tradeoff needs to be made for the selection of L_m/L_r . The switching frequency range of CLLC is plotted in Figure 3.12.

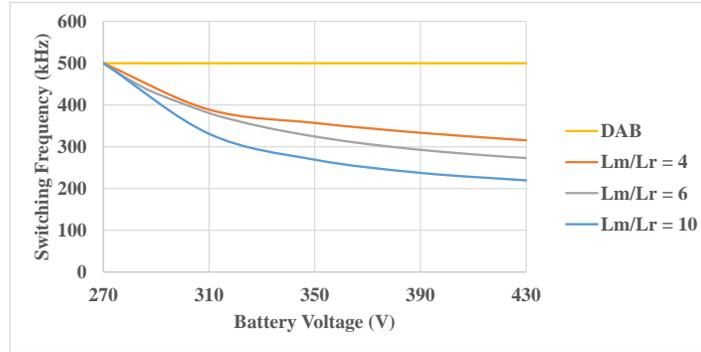


Figure 3.12. Switching frequency of CLLC converter and DAB converter at different battery voltages

The total semiconductor loss for CLLC converter and DAB converter are compared in Figure 3.13. The DAB loss includes both switching loss and conduction loss while the CLLC loss only includes conduction loss because ZVS is achieved in all conditions. For both converters, the turn-off loss is negligible and thus ignored. Although for CLLC converter, $L_m/L_r = 4$ gives the lowest loss and narrowest switching frequency range, it makes the operating points too close to the gain curve peak. Therefore, $L_m/L_r = 6$ should be selected. For DAB converter, $L_{lk} = 5 \mu\text{H}$ should be selected for minimum loss. The inductor RMS currents for the two designs are shown in Figure 3.14. We can see at medium-to-high battery voltages, DAB shows lower RMS current than both side of the CLLC converter. This may benefit the magnetics design. However, DAB current has rich high order harmonics, so it is hard to conclude whose transformer has less winding loss.

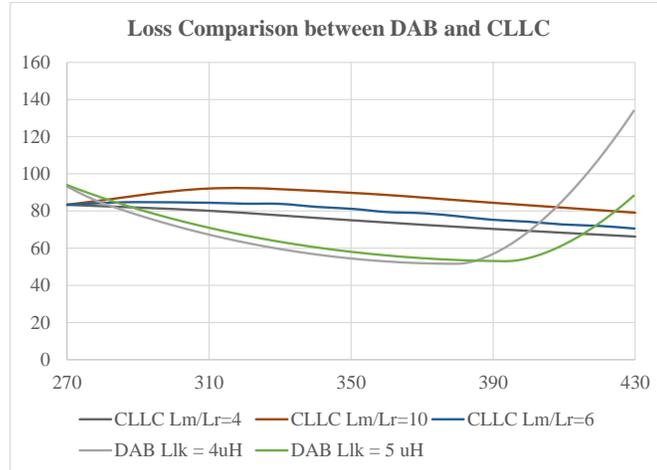


Figure 3.13. Total semiconductor loss comparison between CLLC and DAB

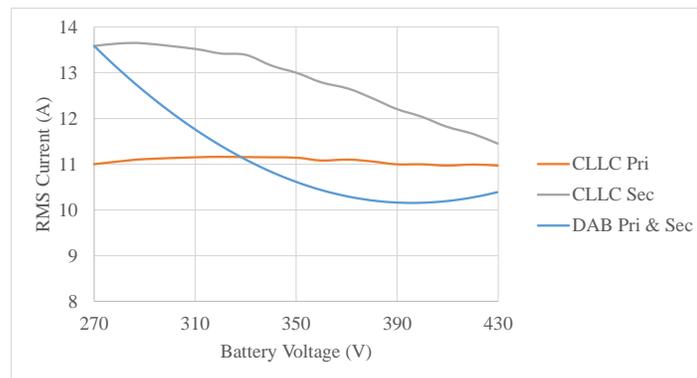


Figure 3.14. Inductor RMS current comparison between CLLC ($L_m/L_r = 6$) and DAB ($L_{lk} = 5 \mu\text{H}$)

In summary, DAB shows lower semiconductor losses than CLLC converter in most of the battery voltages but the magnetic component loss can only be compared with optimized physical designs.

In terms of implementation complexity, DAB is significantly easier due to the constant frequency, phase-shift control, and seamless bi-directional operation. Therefore, this work selected DAB as the DC/DC stage.

3.3.3. Selected Charger Topology

The charger topology is shown in Figure 3.15. Two 3.3 kW chargers are built separately, each containing a 3.3 kW CCM totem-pole AC/DC stage and an isolated dual active bridge DC/DC stage. Each charger has separate sensing and control systems. Interleaving is achieved by synchronizing the PWMs of the two chargers.

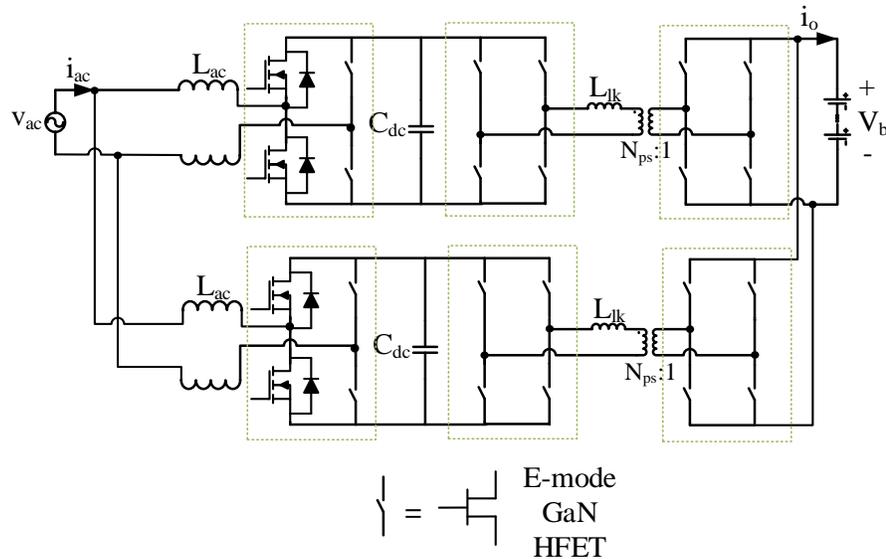


Figure 3.15. Selected topology for the 6.6 kW bi-directional battery charger

3.4. CONCLUSIONS

In this section, topologies survey was conducted for the bi-directional GaN charger. Isolated topologies become more and more popular because it provides galvanic isolation and simplifies the safety design. Two-stage solutions, which consists of an AC/DC front-end stage and an isolated DC/DC stage, are preferred due to decoupled two-stage control and easier optimization.

Different AC/DC stage topologies were reviewed, and the full bridge topology was regarded as the most suitable for GaN converters due to the voltage and current limitation

of GaN devices. Two modulation methods were compared, namely, the continuous conduction mode and the triangular conduction mode. The TCM modulation offers lower loss because of zero-voltage switching, but the modulation and interleaving realization are significantly more complicated. Therefore, CCM modulation is adopted.

Bi-directional DC/DC converters were reviewed as well. Fast switching transitions of GaN rule out those topologies that have long commutation loops and offer no voltage clamping across the switches. Two candidate topologies, DAB and CLLC converter, were then compared. It turned out that DAB gives lower semiconductor loss than the CLLC converter does in most of the battery voltages. The magnetic loss comparison is not obvious without going through detailed physical designs. As the battery charger already needs to deal with wide voltage and current range, the DAB topology with a constant frequency is selected for easier converter design and optimization.

3.5. LIST OF REFERENCES

- [1] Z. Xiaohu, W. Gangyao, S. Lukic, S. Bhattacharya, and A. Huang, "Multi-function bi-directional battery charger for plug-in hybrid electric vehicle application," in *Proc. IEEE Energy Convers. Congr. Expo.*, 2009, pp. 3930-3936.
- [2] X. Zhou, "Design and Control of Bi-Directional Grid-Interactive Converter for Plug-in Hybrid Electric Vehicle Applications," Ph.D. Dissertation, North Carolina State University, Ann Arbor, 2011.
- [3] C. Gyu-Yeong, K. Jong-Soo, L. Byoung-kuk, W. Chung-Yuen, and L. Tea-Won, "A Bi-directional battery charger for electric vehicles using photovoltaic PCS systems," in *Proc. IEEE Veh. Power Propulsion Conf.*, 2010, pp. 1-6.
- [4] M. C. Kisacikoglu, B. Ozpineci, and L. M. Tolbert, "Examination of a PHEV bidirectional charger system for V2G reactive power compensation," in *Proc. IEEE Appl. Power Electron. Conf. Expo.*, 2010, pp. 458-465.
- [5] D. Yu, Z. Xiaohu, B. Sanzhong, S. Lukic, and A. Huang, "Review of non-isolated bi-directional DC-DC converters for plug-in hybrid electric vehicle charge station application at municipal parking decks," in *Proc. IEEE Appl. Power Electron. Conf. Expo.*, 2010, pp. 1145-1151.
- [6] K. Acharya, S. K. Mazumder, and P. Jedraszczak, "Efficient, High-Temperature Bidirectional Dc/Dc Converter for Plug-in-Hybrid Electric Vehicle (PHEV) using

- SiC Devices," in *Proc. IEEE Appl. Power Electron. Conf. Expo.*, 2009, pp. 642-648.
- [7] S. Haghbin, S. Lundmark, M. Alakula, and O. Carlson, "Grid-Connected Integrated Battery Chargers in Vehicle Applications: Review and New Solution," *IEEE Trans. Ind. Electron.*, vol. 60, no. 2, pp. 459-473, 2013.
- [8] S. Norrga, "Experimental Study of a Soft-Switched Isolated Bidirectional AC–DC Converter Without Auxiliary Circuit," *IEEE Trans. Power Electron.*, vol. 21, no. 6, pp. 1580-1587, 2006.
- [9] S. N. Vaishnav and H. Krishnaswami, "Single-stage isolated bi-directional converter topology using high frequency AC link for charging and V2G applications of PHEV," in *Proc. IEEE Veh. Power Propulsion Conf.*, 2011, pp. 1-4.
- [10] G. Castelino, K. Basu, N. Weise, and N. Mohan, "A bi-directional, isolated, single-stage, DAB-based AC-DC converter with open-loop power factor correction and other advanced features," in *Proc. IEEE Int. Conf. Ind. Technol.*, 2012, pp. 938-943.
- [11] F. Jauch and J. Biela, "Single-phase single-stage bidirectional isolated ZVS AC-DC converter with PFC," in *Power Electronics and Motion Control Conference Proc. Int. Power Electro. and Motion Control Conf.*, 2012, pp. LS5d.1-1-LS5d.1-8.
- [12] D. J. Thrimawithana, U. K. Madawala, R. Twiname, and D. M. Vilathgamuwa, "A novel matrix converter based resonant dual active bridge for V2G applications," in *Proc. Conf. Power & Energy*, 2012, pp. 503-508.
- [13] N. Reimensnyder and N. Weise, "Voltage control of a single phase, single-stage, isolated AC-DC converter," in *Proc. Transportation Electrification Conf. and Expo.*, 2013, pp. 1-5.
- [14] N. Weise and L. Doiron, "DQ current control of a bidirectional, isolated single-stage AC-DC converter," in *Proc. IEEE Appl. Power Electron. Conf. Expo.*, 2014, pp. 1888-1893.
- [15] N. D. Weise, G. Castelino, K. Basu, and N. Mohan, "A Single-Stage Dual-Active-Bridge-Based Soft Switched AC/DC Converter With Open-Loop Power Factor Correction and Other Advanced Features," *IEEE Trans. Power Electron.*, vol. 29, no. 8, pp. 4007-4016, 2014.
- [16] J. Everts, F. Krismer, J. Van den Keybus, J. Driesen, and J. W. Kolar, "Optimal ZVS Modulation of Single-Phase Single-Stage Bidirectional DAB AC/DC Converters," *IEEE Trans. Power Electron.*, vol. 29, no. 8, pp. 3954-3970, 2014.
- [17] B. Singh, B. N. Singh, A. Chandra, K. Al-Haddad, A. Pandey, and D. P. Kothari, "A review of single-phase improved power quality AC-DC converters," *IEEE Trans. Ind. Electron.*, vol. 50, no. 5, pp. 962-981, 2003.
- [18] J. P. M. Figueiredo, F. L. Tofoli, and B. L. A. Silva, "A review of single-phase PFC topologies based on the boost converter," in *Proc. IEEE/IAS Int. Conf. Ind. Appl.*, 2010, pp. 1-6.
- [19] K. Keun-Wan, K. Dong-Hee, W. Dong-Gyun, and L. Byoung-Kuk, "Topology comparison for 6.6kW On board charger: Performance, efficiency, and selection guideline," in *Proc. IEEE Veh. Power Propulsion Conf.*, 2012, pp. 1520-1524.

- [20] F. Musavi, M. Edington, W. Eberle, and W. G. Dunford, "Evaluation and Efficiency Comparison of Front End AC-DC Plug-in Hybrid Charger Topologies," *IEEE Trans. Smart Grid*, vol. 3, no. 1, pp. 413-421, 2012.
- [21] D. C. Erb, O. C. Onar, and A. Khaligh, "Bi-directional charging topologies for plug-in hybrid electric vehicles," in *Proc. IEEE Appl. Power Electron. Conf. Expo.*, 2010, pp. 2066-2072.
- [22] D. Dong, I. Cvetkovic, D. Boroyevich, W. Zhang, R. Wang, and P. Mattavelli, "Grid-Interface Bidirectional Converter for Residential DC Distribution Systems Part One: High-Density Two-Stage Topology," *IEEE Trans. Power Electron.*, vol. 28, no. 4, pp. 1655-1666, 2013.
- [23] D. Segaran, D. G. Holmes, and B. P. McGrath, "High-performance bi-directional AC-DC converters for PHEV with minimised DC bus capacitance," in *Proc. Ann. Conf. IEEE Ind. Electron.*, 2011, pp. 3620-3625.
- [24] M. C. Kisacikoglu, B. Ozpineci, and L. M. Tolbert, "Reactive power operation analysis of a single-phase EV/PHEV bidirectional battery charger," in *Proc. IEEE Int. Conf. Power Electron.*, 2011, pp. 585-592.
- [25] H. Kim and K.-H. Kim, "Filter design for grid connected PV inverters," in *Proc. IEEE Int. Conf. Sustainable Energy Technol.*, 2008, pp. 1070-1075.
- [26] X. Lingxiao, S. Zhiyu, D. Boroyevich, and P. Mattavelli, "GaN-based high frequency totem-pole bridgeless PFC design with digital implementation," in *Proc. IEEE Appl. Power Electron. Conf. Expo.*, 2015, pp. 759-766.
- [27] R. Srinivasan and R. Oruganti, "A unity power factor converter using half-bridge boost topology," *IEEE Trans. Power Electron.*, vol. 13, no. 3, pp. 487-500, 1998.
- [28] N. Tuan, W. Jehyuk, and N. Kwanghee, "A single-phase bidirectional dual active half-bridge converter," in *Proc. IEEE Appl. Power Electron. Conf. Expo.*, 2012, pp. 1127-1133.
- [29] L. Bor-Ren, C. Der-Jan, and H. Tsung-Liang, "Half-bridge neutral point diode clamped rectifier for power factor correction," *IEEE Trans. Aerosp. Electron. Syst.*, vol. 38, no. 4, pp. 1287-1294, 2002.
- [30] N. Wong and M. Kazerani, "A review of bidirectional on-board charger topologies for plugin vehicles," in *Proc. IEEE Can. Conf. Elect. Comput. Eng.*, 2012, pp. 1-6.
- [31] D. Yu, S. Lukic, B. Jacobson, and A. Huang, "Review of high power isolated bi-directional DC-DC converters for PHEV/EV DC charging infrastructure," in *Proc. IEEE Energy Convers. Congr. Expo.*, 2011, pp. 553-560.
- [32] A. Khaligh and S. Dusmez, "Comprehensive Topological Analysis of Conductive and Inductive Charging Solutions for Plug-In Electric Vehicles," *IEEE Trans. Veh. Technol.*, vol. 61, no. 8, pp. 3475-3489, 2012.
- [33] F. Krismer, "Modeling and optimization of bidirectional dual active bridge DC-DC converter topologies," Ph.D. Disstation., Eidgenössische Technische Hochschule ETH Zürich, 2010.
- [34] R. W. A. A. De Doncker, D. M. Divan, and M. H. Kheraluwala, "A three-phase soft-switched high-power-density DC/DC converter for high-power applications," *IEEE Trans. Ind. Appl.*, vol. 27, no. 1, pp. 63-73, 1991.
- [35] G. G. Oggier, G. O. Garcia, and A. R. Oliva, "Switching Control Strategy to Minimize Dual Active Bridge Converter Losses," *IEEE Trans. Power Electron.*, vol. 24, no. 7, pp. 1826-1838, 2009.

- [36] S. Zhiyu, R. Burgos, D. Boroyevich, and F. Wang, "Soft-switching capability analysis of a dual active bridge dc-dc converter," in *Proc. IEEE Elect. Ship Technol. Symp.*, 2009, pp. 334-339.
- [37] F. Krismer, J. Biela, and J. W. Kolar, "A comparative evaluation of isolated bi-directional DC/DC converters with wide input and output voltage range," in *Proc. Ind. Appl. Conf.*, 2005, pp. 599-606 Vol. 1.
- [38] A. Hillers, D. Christen, and J. Biela, "Design of a Highly efficient bidirectional isolated LLC resonant converter," in *Proc. Int. Power Electro. and Motion Control Conf.*, 2012, pp. DS2b.13-1-DS2b.13-8.
- [39] J. Jee-Hoon, K. Ho-Sung, K. Jong-Hyun, R. Myoung-Hyo, and B. Ju-Won, "High efficiency bidirectional LLC resonant converter for 380V DC power distribution system using digital control scheme," in *Proc. IEEE Appl. Power Electron. Conf. Expo.*, 2012, pp. 532-538.
- [40] J. H. Jung, H. S. Kim, M. H. Ryu, and J. W. Baek, "Design Methodology of Bidirectional CLLC Resonant Converter for High-Frequency Isolation of DC Distribution Systems," *IEEE Trans. Power Electron.*, vol. 28, no. 4, pp. 1741-1755, 2013.
- [41] K. Eun-Soo, P. Jun-Hyoung, J. Jong-Sung, L. Seung-Min, K. Kwangseob, and K. Young-Su, "Bidirectional DC-DC converter using secondary LLC resonant tank," in *Proc. IEEE Appl. Power Electron. Conf. Expo.*, 2015, pp. 2104-2108.
- [42] T. Jiang, j. zhang, x. wu, K. Sheng, and Y. Wang, "A Bidirectional Three-level LLC Resonant Converter with PWAM Control," *IEEE Trans. Power Electron.*, vol. PP, no. 99, pp. 1-1, 2015.
- [43] J. Tianyang, Z. Junming, W. Xinke, S. Kuang, and W. Yousheng, "A Bidirectional LLC Resonant Converter With Automatic Forward and Backward Mode Transition," *IEEE Trans. Power Electron.*, vol. 30, no. 2, pp. 757-770, 2015.
- [44] H.-J. Chae, H.-T. Moon, and J.-Y. Lee, "On-board battery charger for PHEV without high-voltage electrolytic capacitor," *Electron. Lett.*, vol. 46, no. 25, pp. 1691-1692, 2010.
- [45] L. Jih-Sheng and D. Chen, "Design consideration for power factor correction boost converter operating at the boundary of continuous conduction mode and discontinuous conduction mode," in *A Proc. IEEE Appl. Power Electron. Conf. Expo.*, 1993, pp. 267-273.
- [46] C. Marxgut, J. Biela, and J. W. Kolar, "Interleaved Triangular Current Mode (TCM) resonant transition, single phase PFC rectifier with high efficiency and high power density," in *Proc. Int. Power Electron. Conf.*, 2010, pp. 1725-1732.
- [47] L. Zhengyang, H. Xiucheng, M. Mingkai, Y. Yuchen, F. C. Lee, and L. Qiang, "Design and evaluation of GaN-based dual-phase interleaved MHz critical mode PFC converter," in *Proc. IEEE Energy Convers. Congr. Expo.*, 2014, pp. 611-616.
- [48] "Gallium-Nitride Switch Technology for Bi-directional Battery-to-Grid Charger Applications," *Arpa-E ADEPT Project Report. Awards number: DE-AR-0000117*, 2014.
- [49] X. Lingxiao, M. Mingkai, D. Boroyevich, and P. Mattavelli, "The optimal design of GaN-based Dual Active Bridge for bi-directional Plug-IN Hybrid Electric Vehicle (PHEV) charger," in *Proc. IEEE Appl. Power Electron. Conf. Expo.*, 2015, pp. 602-608.

Chapter 4. CHARGING WAVEFORM OPTIMIZATION TO REDUCE DC LINK CAPACITANCE

4.1. SINUSOIDAL CHARGING CONCEPT AND REALIZATION

4.1.1. Introduction

Equation Chapter (Next) Section 1 As discussed in Chapter 1, the on-board Level 2 battery charger topology usually adopts a single-phase AC-to-DC converter that interfaces with a household electrical outlet [1]. As Power Factor Correction (PFC) is required, the AC input voltage and current will be sinusoidal so that input power pulsates at two times the line frequency. This pulsating power is usually stored in a capacitor bank, which has high capacitance, high volume, and low lifetime if electrolytic capacitors are used. The size of the DC link capacitor is determined by the ripple power at two times the line frequency instead of the switching ripple; therefore, the DC link capacitors become the major power density barrier of the battery charger when wide band gap devices are used [2].

Researchers have made large efforts to reduce the DC link capacitance in order to avoid using an electrolytic capacitor for a longer lifetime, while meanwhile keeping a high power density in different single-phase AC-DC energy conversion applications. In LED driver applications, the overall ripple energy at double line frequency can be reduced by moderately distorting the AC input current, while the resultant power factor can still fulfill the standard requirement [3, 4]. Inductive storage can be used to replace the low-lifetime capacitors [5, 6], but this will also reduce the overall power density due to its lower energy

density as compared to capacitive storage (i.e. capacitors) [7]. Given the same ripple energy, the capacitance is reduced by enlarging the capacitor voltage ripple. This concept can be implemented directly to the DC link capacitor, as shown in a grid-interface bi-directional converter [8], which increases device voltage stress. Alternatively, it can be implemented in the auxiliary capacitors [7, 9-11], with increased realization complexity.

Specifically for battery chargers, if the battery pack can take the low frequency charging current ripple, the DC link capacitance will be significantly reduced because the capacitors only need to filter the current ripple at the switching frequency. Reference [12] and [13] compare battery capacity under DC charging and pulse charging with similar current waveforms, which this paper will employ, and the difference is minor: 0.55% and -1.4%, respectively. Reference [14] shows an approximate 2 °C temperature rise due to increased RMS value. In all, although long-term tests on battery lifetime are certainly necessary, short term results show that two times line frequency ripple current causes minor impact to battery capacity and temperature rise.

Therefore, it is possible to propose charger designs with the charging current containing low-frequency ripples. This concept can be employed in various charger topologies and realized by different control schemes. Most single-stage topologies only have energy storage at the output; therefore, the times two line frequency ripple will naturally flow into the battery [15-17]. Multiple-stage designs in [18-21] directly feed the rectified AC voltage to the DC/DC stages to realize both galvanic isolation and charging power conditioning; therefore, no regulated DC link is present. In [22], the DC link voltage is closed-loop controlled to have designated DC and ripple amplitude, but the steady state error of the ripple exists due to insufficient gain of PI controller at the ripple frequency.

Furthermore, the resultant charging current ripple relies on the mathematical dependence to the DC link ripple and is therefore not directly and fully controlled.

In [23-26], we proposed a two-stage charging system with a regulated DC link and fully controlled sinusoidal charging current -- designated as sinusoidal charging and shown in Figure 4.1. The main benefits are: (1) small DC link capacitance, and thus low volume; (2) small DC link voltage ripple, enabling safer operation of newly developed GaN transistors and converter efficiency optimization; (3) fully-controlled charging current waveform, which facilitates more flexible control of the charging profile in terms of ripple power, with the intent to improve charging efficiency [26] and potentially battery lifetime as well [27, 28]. This section synthesizes the idea of this sinusoidal charging scheme and gives the analysis of ripple power balance and control realization.

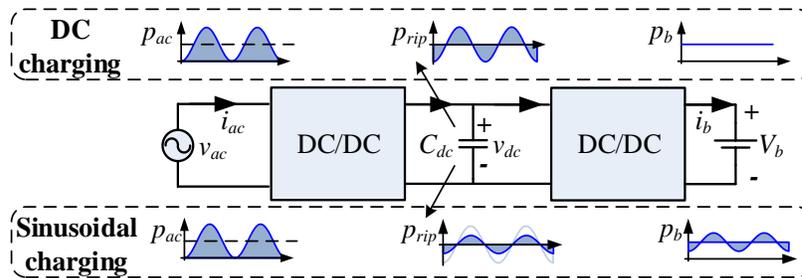


Figure 4.1. The concept of sinusoidal charging. By allowing power ripple at two times the line frequency to the battery, the ripple power stored in the DC link capacitor can be eliminated.

4.1.2. Proposed Sinusoidal Charging Scheme

The DC link capacitor could be of great concern in the battery charger in terms of volume. The required capacitance and ripple current for a single-phase AC-DC converter can be derived as

$$C_{dc} > \frac{V_{ac} I_{ac}}{\omega \cdot \Delta V_{dc} \cdot V_{dc}} \quad (4.1)$$

$$I_{Cdc(pk-pk)} \approx \frac{V_{ac} I_{ac}}{\sqrt{2} \cdot V_{dc}} \quad (4.2)$$

in which V_{ac} , I_{ac} are the RMS values of line voltage and current, respectively; ω is the line frequency in rad/s, V_{dc} is the average of the DC link voltage, and ΔV_{dc} is the required peak-to-peak value of the DC link voltage ripple. Consider a 6.6kW, 240 V input battery charger, the resultant DC link capacitance is 912 μF with 12% ripple of 400V DC link voltage, and the resultant capacitor current ripple is 12.3 A. Using film capacitors or electrolytic capacitors leads to the results in Table 4.1.. The electrolytic capacitor design requires higher capacitance for sufficient current rating. Here the derating ratio of 75.7% is assumed for lifetime consideration. The film capacitor and electrolytic capacitor volumes are 56.8 in^3 and 16.5, respectively, even when only the low-frequency ripple current is considered. In fact, the high-frequency current from both the AC-DC stage and DC-DC stage also flows into the DC link capacitors, which will lead to a higher required ripple current rating and a larger capacitor bank. In a SiC PHEV charger, the designed DC link capacitor occupies 25% of the total volume, even though part of the ripple energy is already allowed in the battery [2].

Table 4.1. Evaluated DC link capacitor requirement

	Capacitor	Quantity	Volume (in^3)
Film capacitor	EPCOS B32778 80 μF , 450 V	12	56.8
Electrolytic capacitor	Panasonic TS-UQ 560 μF , 450 V	6	16.5

If all ripple power flows into the batteries, also taking into account a constant battery voltage in the double line frequency period, the charging current in a lossless condition will have a sinusoidal waveform with a DC bias as

$$i_b(t) = \sqrt{2}V_{ac} \sin(\omega t) \cdot \sqrt{2}I_{ac} \sin(\omega t) / V_b = I_b(1 - \cos 2\omega t) \quad (4.3)$$

where I_b is the average charging current, which comes from the required charging profile. The ripple power at two times the line frequency in (4.3) is equal to the ripple power at the input side. Thus, no ripple power need to be stored in the charger, and the DC link capacitors can be eliminated. In this paper, charging with current in the form of (4.3) is called as sinusoidal (current) charging. Note that the amplitude of the current ripple in (4.3) equals the DC component.

The battery charger under investigation contains one full bridge (FB) AC-DC stage and one dual active bridge (DAB) DC-DC stage, as shown in Figure 4.2. In this configuration, the FB AC-DC stage is controlled to realize power factor correction and DC link voltage regulation, and the DAB DC-DC stage is used to achieve sinusoidal charging. Since charging current waveform mainly influences the DC-DC stage, the next section will focus on the analysis and control design of the DAB DC-DC stage with sinusoidal charging.

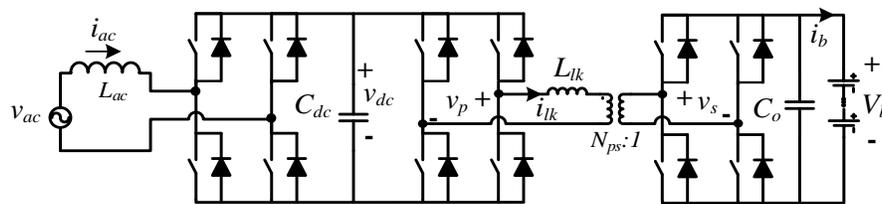


Figure 4.2. Battery charger topology with a Full Bridge (FB) AC-DC stage plus a Dual Active Bridge (DAB) DC-DC stage

4.1.3. Dual Active Bridge Operation with Sinusoidal Charging Current

In this work, phase shift modulation (PSM) of DAB is used to demonstrate the concept of sinusoidal charging for simplicity. With phase shift modulation, each device is driven with a 50% duty cycle and the two-phase legs at the same side have a 180-degree phase shift, so that both of the full bridge output voltages (v_p and v_s) are 50% of the duty cycle square wave. These two output square waves have, and have only, V_{dc} and $-V_{dc}$ values, which show the characteristics of two level modulations. When applied to a phase shift by an angle φ to these two square waves, the average output current can be derived as [29]

$$i_o(\varphi) = \frac{N_{ps} V_{dc} \cdot \varphi \cdot (\pi - \varphi)}{2\pi^2 f_s L_{lk}} \quad (4.4)$$

in which N_{ps} is the transformer and turns ratio from the primary to secondary sides, V_{dc} is the DC link voltage, φ is the phase shift angle, f_s is the switching frequency, V_b is the battery voltage, and L_{lk} is the leakage inductance of the DAB transformer. We can see that the DAB with a phase shift modulation is a current source in nature. Considering (4.3) and (4.4), the steady state value of phase shift within the line period can be solved as

$$\varphi(t) = \frac{\pi}{2} \left(1 - \sqrt{1 - \frac{8f_s L_{lk} I_b (1 - \cos 2\omega t)}{N_{ps} V_{dc}}} \right) \quad (4.5)$$

The phase shift shown in (4.5) is the steady state phase shift when sinusoidal charging is achieved.

Soft-switching is important to reduce switching loss, especially for a converter with both high switching frequency and high power density. For the power MOSFET, zero voltage switching (ZVS) is usually preferable. ZVS always means the device turning on transition is initiated by the conduction of a body diode or anti-parallel diode. In the ideal case, the influence of a device output capacitor and transformer magnetizing inductance

are ignored. Hence, ZVS condition is only determined by the current direction before the switch is turned on. Therefore, the inductor current at the device transition instants t_0 and t_1 , as shown in Figure 4.3, should satisfy the following inequalities to achieve ZVS for primary bridge and secondary bridge, respectively.

$$i_p(t_0) < 0 \quad (4.6)$$

$$i_p(t_1) > 0 \quad (4.7)$$

when (4.6) and (4.7) are satisfied, the other half-cycle of the ZVS conditions automatically hold because of the half-cycle symmetry of the inductor current waveform.

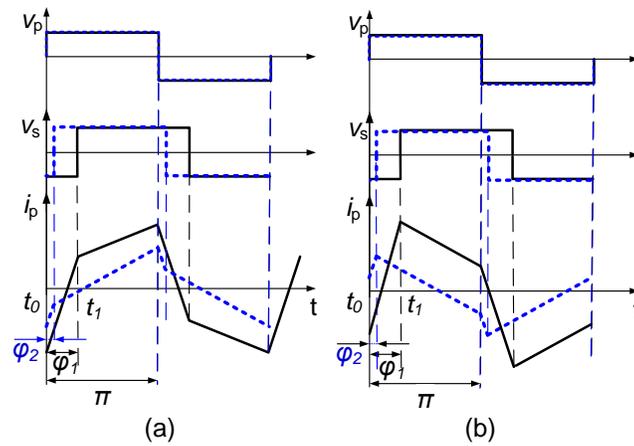


Figure 4.3. DAB waveforms with phase-shift modulation at different phase shift values. (a) $V_{dc} > N_{ps}V_b$, (b) $V_{dc} < N_{ps}V_b$

Making the two current items in (4.6) and (4.7) equal to zero yields the PSM DAB ZVS boundary, which divides the entire operating range into three regions, as shown in Figure 4.4. The ZVS boundary is usually plotted on a normalized voltage/current map [29]. The horizontal axis is the normalized voltage, which is defined as

$$V_{nom} = N_{ps}V_b / V_{dc} \quad (4.8)$$

The vertical axis represents the normalized output current, defined as

$$I_{nom} = I_o / (V_{dc} / (2\pi f_s L_{lk})) \quad (4.9)$$

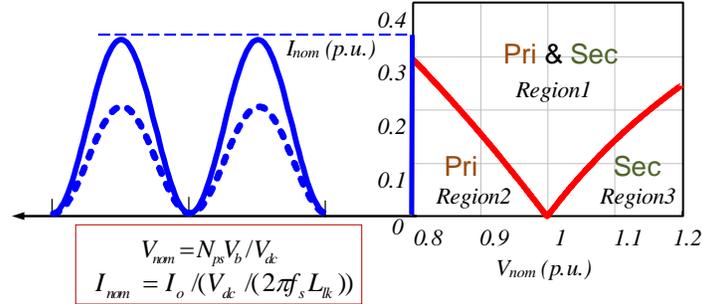


Figure 4.4. DAB ZVS boundary with phase shift modulation for primary and secondary switches; ZVS regions are labeled

Therefore, this chart demonstrates the ZVS characteristic among entire DAB operating conditions for different input voltages, output voltage, and output current. If we examine the case of $V_{dc} > N_{ps}V_b$ in Figure 4.3(a) we can see that DAB is operating with both bridges achieving ZVS when the output current is large enough. However, as the output current decreases, the phase shift angle changes from φ_1 to φ_2 , and the inductor current at t_1 becomes negative, which results in loss of ZVS on the secondary bridge. It is clear that with lower output current, the phase shift angle decreases from φ_1 to φ_2 , and DAB will eventually drop into a hard switching region in which (4.7) does not hold any more and the secondary bridge encounters hard switching. Corresponding to the ZVS boundary chart in Figure 4.4, the DAB operating region changes from Region 1 to Region 2.

Similarly, in the case of $V_{dc} < N_{ps}V_b$ in Figure 4.3(b) initially the output current is high enough to keep both bridges switching at ZVS condition. When the output current decreases, the phase shift angle also changes accordingly from φ_1 to φ_2 . Thus the inductor

current at t_0 becomes positive which violates (4.6), leading to hard switching on the primary bridge. In this case, the operating region changes from Region 1 to Region 3.

From the above analysis, we can see that if sinusoidal charging is adopted, hard switching of the devices always occurs, due to the severe variation of the sinusoidal output current. In fact, the DAB switching condition with under sinusoidal charging is more complicated when the switch parasitic capacitances and the deadtime are considered. This will be detailed in Section 5.3.2.

4.1.4. Control Design and Implementation of Sinusoidal Charging on a Dual Active Bridge Converter

In this section, we will focus on the influence of the sinusoidal charging in the control of the output current of the DAB. The target of the control strategy is to obtain the regulation of DAB output current in the form of (4.3). In state-of-art implementations, a low bandwidth PI controller is usually used to control the DC charging current of the battery [30-32] and in [33], a 20 Hz current regulator is used. The main advantages of this implementation are good performance and simplicity. However, for this particular application, the sinusoidal charging of the batteries requires a control strategy with a bandwidth as high as possible in order to obtain a high instantaneous power balance between the mains and the batteries, as explained in Section 4.1.2. A digital control has been chosen to control the two-stage (PFC and DAB) converter due to its high flexibility and reliability, the possibility to synchronize the control of both stages, and the ease of monitoring the control and converter parameters. The block diagram of the DAB's control scheme can be seen in Figure 4.5. The phase shift to output current transfer function $G_{i\varphi}$ can be obtained as (4.10) by perturbation and linearization on (4.4)

$$G_{i\varphi} = \frac{\hat{i}_b}{\hat{\varphi}} = \frac{V_{dc} N_{ps}}{\omega L_{lk}} \left(1 - \frac{2\Phi}{\pi}\right) \quad (4.10)$$

where Φ is the steady state phase shift at the operating point. The output current is sensed and then filtered by a low pass filter (LPF) to attenuate the switching noise. The DC value of the current reference is given by charging profile, and the phase information is obtained from the phase lock loop (PLL) at the AC input. $H_i(s)$ is the current regulator to the design.

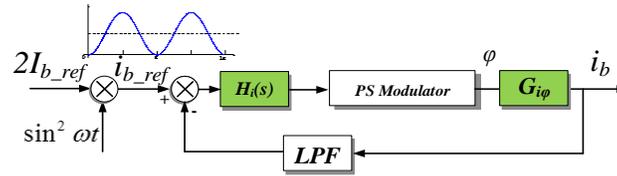


Figure 4.5. Block diagram of the control loop strategy of DAB output current

From (4.10) we see that the transfer function from the DAB phase shift to the DAB output current is a constant gain. The analytical model matches the simulation results up to half the switching frequency, as shown in Figure 4.6.

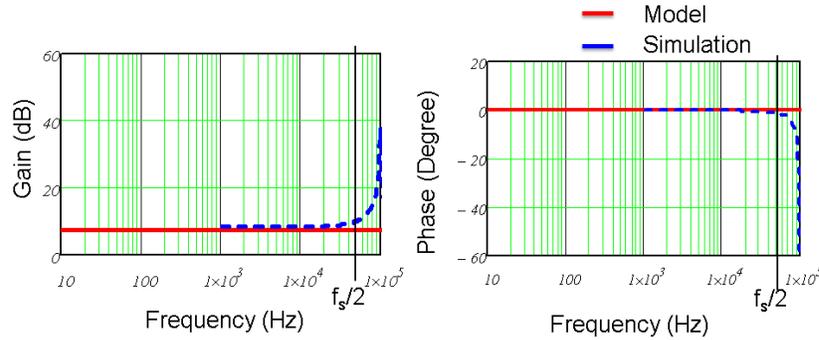


Figure 4.6. Bode diagram of the DAB output current to phase shift transfer function

The loop gain is equal to the product of the transfer functions of $H_i(s)$, $G_{i\varphi}$, and LPF. Since $G_{i\varphi}$ is constant in the frequency range of interest, the main dynamic behavior of the DAB plant comes from the low pass filter (LPF in Figure 4.7). The current regulator should obtain a stable and high bandwidth control loop depending on the order of the LPF. To

avoid interferences in the sinusoidal current of twice the line frequency of 120 Hz, 1.2 kHz is also considered as the minimum cutoff frequency of the filter. With a first order filter, a PI regulator to can achieve 20 dB/dec attenuation for the loop gain, as shown in Figure 4.7.

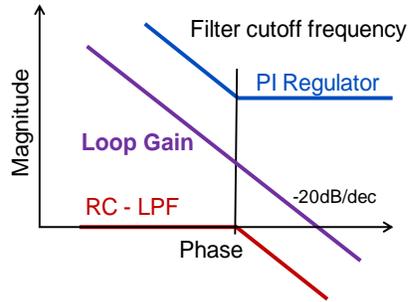


Figure 4.7. PI regulator design with a first order RC filter

4.1.5. Experimental Results

The closed-loop control strategy in section 4.1.4 is applied to a DAB converter with the input voltage at 100V and output voltage at 90V. The DAB inductor is 53.4 μH , and the transformer turns ratio is 40:36. A first order filter and a PI controller have been chosen for the experimental validation of the closed loop operation as a compromise between a high bandwidth and low computation time. Experimental waveforms for DC output current steps are shown in Figure 4.8 for $V_{dc} = 100 \text{ V}$ and $V_b = 90 \text{ V}$.

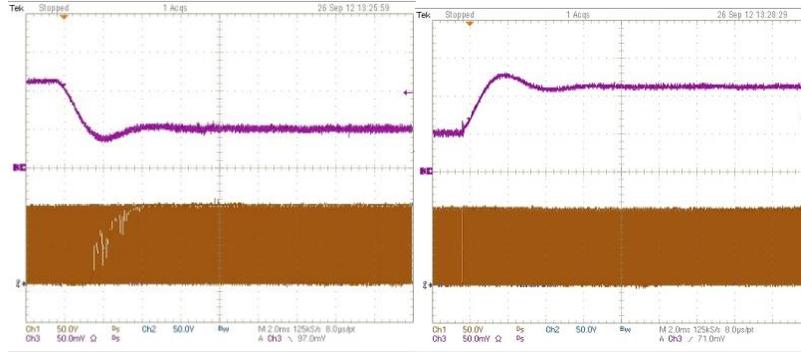


Figure 4.8. Closed loop DC charging current step up and down validation test 0.5A/div 2ms/div

Figure 4.9 (a) shows the experimental closed-loop charging current of the DAB for closed-loop operation with a 5.5 kHz bandwidth PI controller where it can be seen that a good sinusoidal waveform obtained. The sinusoidal current has lower distortion with closed loop control than that of open loop control. At other output voltage V_b , the waveform of the output current for open loop control will be worse due to the inaccuracy of analytical prediction, as discussed in section 4.1.4. Therefore, it is validated that the closed loop control scheme is more suitable to control the sinusoidal-current charging of the battery.

Figure 4.9 (a) shows the DAB inductor current and output current throughout the entire 120 Hz sinusoidal cycle, which indicates that sinusoidal charging is achieved. Figure 4.9 (b) and Figure 4.9 (c) show the zoom-in waveforms at the peak and valley of the output current waveform, respectively. We can observe that the drain-to-source voltage waveforms for both full bridges are clean from resonance at the current peak because they are all turned on with ZVS. However, at the current valley, switches in the secondary full-bridge lose ZVS because ringing appears at the turn-off edge. This verifies that DAB converter always suffers from hard switching at the valley of the sinusoidal current waveform.

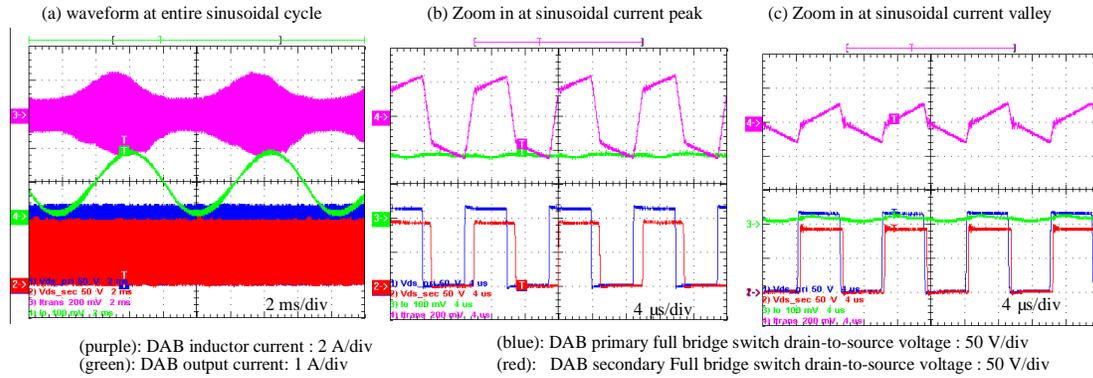


Figure 4.9. Closed loop sinusoidal charging at $V_{dc} = 100$ V and $V_b = 90$ V

Full system testing with both the FB AC-DC stage and the DAB DC-DC stage is carried out. The input AC voltage is 60 V (rms), the output voltage 90 V, the DC link voltage is regulated as 120 V, and the average output current is 1 A. An electronic load in constant voltage mode with a paralleled capacitor bank is used to emulate the battery. The test waveform is shown in Figure 4.10. We can see that the power factor correction is achieved at the AC side. The charging current is sinusoidal and synchronous with the AC voltage. Note that there is still ripple at the DC link voltage. In the next section, we will identify that the main cause of this ripple is the converter loss.

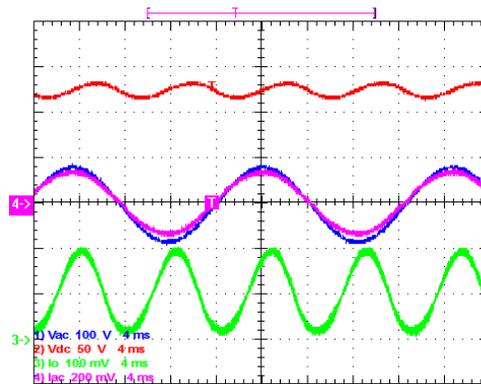


Figure 4.10. Full system sinusoidal charging at $V_{ac} = 60\text{V}$, $V_b = 90\text{V}$, $I_{o(avg)} = 1\text{A}$. Red: DC link voltage 50 V/div; Blue: AC input voltage 100 V/div; purple: AC input current 4 A/div; Green: battery charging current 1 A/div

4.1.6. Summary and Conclusion

In the PHEV battery charger, if current ripple at two times line frequency is allowed into the battery, theoretically the DC link capacitor volume can be significantly reduced compared to pure DC current charging, which gives the potential to achieve very high power density. The operation of the dual active bridge (DAB) converter under sinusoidal charging is analyzed. It is found that due to variation of charging current, switches in DAB always suffer from hard switching at different battery voltages; this is verified by experimental results on a scaled-down low power prototype. Sinusoidal charging control strategies of DAB are proposed and implemented using a closed-loop current control. The test on a full system, including both full bridge AC-DC stage and DAB DC-DC stage verifies the feasibility of a battery charger with sinusoidal charging. Synchronization between the charging current and the line voltage indicates the balance of the ripple power at two times line frequency. The DC link capacitor volume can be significantly reduced, which enables the design of battery chargers with very high power density.

However, pure sinusoidal charging cannot suppress the DC link voltage ripple to zero, which needs to be addressed with deeper understanding of ripple power balance. This will be examined in section 4.2. Also, we find that pure sinusoidal charging always put the DAB in the hard-switching region at the lower part of the charging waveform, and increases the converter loss. Section 4.3 will investigate other charging waveforms that can achieve a better trade-off between DC link size and DAB efficiency.

4.2. SINUSOIDAL CHARGING WITH DIRECT DC LINK CONTROL

4.2.1. Introduction

In previous section, we find pure sinusoidal charging cannot balance the ripple power at two times the line frequency, and the DC link voltage thus shows corresponding voltage ripples. Increased DC link capacitance is required to suppress this voltage ripple.

This section will analyze the converter loss impact on the rise of DC link voltage ripple under ideal sinusoidal charging. This DC link voltage ripple can be suppressed by a direct control path on the voltage ripple. Compared to the scheme of the PI controller in [22], this work examines both resonant-controller-based and synchronous-frame-based control solutions that have a much higher control gain.

4.2.2. Converter Loss Model

In this section, the converter loss model is derived to serve as the base of ripple balance analysis in the next section, but not for precise converter efficiency prediction. Dominant converter losses come from semiconductor switches and magnetic components (inductor and transformer), so other losses such as driving loss and capacitor loss are ignored. Furthermore, to account for the power loss influence on the DC link voltage ripple at two times the line frequency, the loss model will keep the 120 Hz component information.

4.2.2.1. AC-DC Stage Semiconductor Losses

The conduction losses p_{con_PFC} can be obtained given that the AC-DC stage is in continuous conduction mode (CCM). Thus:

$$p_{con_PFC}(t) = (i_{ac}^2(t) + \frac{\Delta i_{ac(pp)}(t)^2}{12}) \cdot 2R_{ds(on)} \quad (4.11)$$

where $i_{ac}(t)$ is the average inductor current over the switching period, and $\Delta i_{ac(pp)}(t)$ is the peak-to-peak value of the inductor current ripple. If unipolar modulation is used [34], during each switching period, two of the four switches will be switched on and off under hard switching conditions. The other two switches will be under soft-switching, but subject to the reverse recovery loss of their body diodes. For the hard-switching devices, the turn-on transition is at the inductor current valley and the turn-off transition is at the inductor current peak. Therefore, the switching loss p_{sw_PFC} in the AC-DC is given by

$$\begin{aligned}
 p_{sw_PFC}(t) = & 2E_{on} \left(\left| i_{ac}(t) - \frac{\Delta i_{ac(pp)}(t)}{2} \right|, V_{dc} \right) \cdot f_s \\
 & + 2E_{off} \left(\left| i_{ac}(t) + \frac{\Delta i_{ac(pp)}(t)}{2} \right|, V_{dc} \right) \cdot f_s \\
 & + 2 \cdot Q_{rr} \left(\left| i_{ac}(t) - \frac{\Delta i_{ac(pp)}(t)}{2} \right|, V_{dc} \right) \cdot V_{dc} \cdot f_s
 \end{aligned} \tag{4.12}$$

where E_{on} and E_{off} are the turn-on and turn-off energy of the selected semiconductor devices; V_{dc} is the DC link voltage; f_s is the switching frequency; and Q_{rr} is the reverse recovery charge of the body diode. The reverse recovery loss expression is detailed in [35].

4.2.2.2. AC-DC Stage Inductor Losses

The inductor loss can be divided into conduction loss and core loss. The AC side inductor loss includes winding loss and core loss. The winding loss p_{cu_Lac} is obtained by

$$p_{cu_Lac}(t) = \left(i_{ac}^2(t) + \frac{\Delta i_{ac(pp)}^2(t)}{12} \right) \cdot R_{cu_Lac} \tag{4.13}$$

where R_{cu_Lac} is the resistance of the inductor winding. The inductor core loss p_{core_Lac} is estimated using the Steinmetz equation as

$$P_{core_Lac}(t) = K_c \cdot f_s^x \cdot \left(\frac{L_{ac} \Delta i_{ac(pp)}(t)}{2N_{Lac} A_e} \right)^y \cdot V_e \quad (4.14)$$

where K_c , x , and y are the coefficients of the selected magnetic material; L_{ac} is the boost inductance of the AC-DC stage; A_e and V_e are the effective cross section area and the volume of the selected magnetic core; and N_{Lac} is the number of turns of the inductor.

4.2.2.3. DC-DC Stage Semiconductor Losses

The RMS value of the leakage inductor current, while keeping the line frequency component, can be derived as [36]

$$i_{lk(rms)}(t) = \frac{\sqrt{(-1+r)^2 \cdot \pi^3 + 12r\pi \cdot \varphi(t)^2 - 8r \cdot \varphi(t)^3}}{2\sqrt{3}\pi} \cdot \frac{V_{dc}}{2\pi f_s L_{lk}} \quad (4.15)$$

where

$$r = \frac{V_{dc}}{N_{ps} V_b} \quad (4.16)$$

and the phase shift $\varphi(t)$ is from (4.5). Since all the devices under phase-shift modulation operate with 50% of the duty cycle and there are always two devices conducting for each full-bridge, at any instant, the current through the leakage inductor current goes through two devices in the primary side and two devices in the secondary side. Then the total conduction losses in the DAB are given by

$$P_{con_DAB}(t) = i_{lk(rms)}^2(t) \cdot 2R_{ds(on)} \cdot (1 + N_{ps}^2) \quad (4.17)$$

At $r = 1$ in (4.16), the DAB can achieve a maximum ZVS range with respect to the output current level [23]. At very low switching current, partial ZVS is realized, resulting in a switching loss that is higher compared to full ZVS but that is still negligible compared

to other losses. When $r \neq 1$, the derivation of switching loss requires ZVS range judgment, and the resultant analytical expression becomes too complicated. In section 0, we will show the qualitative analysis of this case.

4.2.2.4. DC-DC Stage Transformer Losses

The transformer losses are comprised of winding and core losses. The winding loss calculation is similar to that of the DAB semiconductor conduction loss. The result is

$$P_{cu_trans}(t) = i_{lk(rms)}^2(t) \cdot (R_{tp} + N_{ps}^2 R_{ts}) \quad (4.18)$$

where R_{tp} and R_{ts} are the transformer winding resistance from the primary and secondary sides, respectively. The core loss is estimated using the Steinmetz equation because the flux swing does not change during the sinusoidal charging cycle. It can be determined by

$$P_{core_tran} = K_c \cdot f_s^x \cdot \left(\frac{V_b}{4N_s A_e f_s} \right)^y \cdot V_e \quad (4.19)$$

where K_c , x , and y are the coefficients of the selected magnetic material; A_e and V_e are the effective cross section area and the volume of the selected magnetic core; and N_s is the number of turns of the secondary winding.

4.2.3. Loss Influence on Ripple Power and Ripple Power Compensation

4.2.3.1. Loss Influence on the Ripple Power of the DC Link Capacitor

Some assumptions can be made to simplify the loss model for clean and clear analytical expressions. Firstly, the high-frequency effects are ignored due to low current ripple under continuous conduction mode, so all the conduction losses and inductor core losses are only considered up to 120 Hz. Secondly, both the switching energy and the reverse recovery charge are assumed to be linear with respect to the switching current, as illustrated in [25]

for GaN devices and [35] for Si MOSFETs. Therefore, the total switching loss contains a constant term plus a linear changing term with respect to AC current. The loss of the PFC stage is then derived as

$$p_{loss_PFC}(t) \approx \sqrt{2}V_{sw}I_{ac}|\sin(\omega t)| + P_{sw_PFC_const} + (I_{ac}^2 - I_{ac}^2 \cos(2\omega t)) \cdot (2R_{ds(on)} + R_{cu_Lac}) \quad (4.20)$$

in which $P_{sw_PFC_const}$ is the constant term of the switching loss, and V_{sw} (in Volt) is the slew rate of the linear term. The first two terms in (4.20) represent the total switching loss of the PFC stage. The third term is the instantaneous conduction loss. Representing the resistive terms in (4.20) via a lumped resistor R_{PFC} and expanding (4.20) using a Fourier series yields

$$p_{loss_PFC}(t) \approx \left(\frac{2\sqrt{2}}{\pi} V_{sw} I_{ac} + I_{ac}^2 R_{PFC} + P_{sw_PFC_const} \right) - \left(\frac{4\sqrt{2}}{3\pi} V_{sw} I_{ac} + I_{ac}^2 R_{PFC} \right) \cos(2\omega t) - \frac{4\sqrt{2}}{15\pi} V_{sw} I_{ac} \cos(4\omega t) + \dots \quad (4.21)$$

Furthermore, the total losses, by neglecting the switching loss in DAB, can be described as

$$p_{loss_DAB}(t) \approx i_{lk(rms)}^2(t) \cdot R_{DAB} + P_{core_tran} \quad (4.22)$$

where R_{DAB} is a lumped resistor synthesizing all the different resistors in the conduction path of i_{lk} in (4.17) and (4.18). Assuming $r = 1$, Fourier series expansion on (4.22) yields

$$p_{loss_DAB}(t) \approx 0.121R_{DAB} \left(\frac{V_{dc}}{2\pi f_s L_{lk}} \right)^2 + P_{core_tran} - 0.168R_{DAB} \left(\frac{V_{dc}}{2\pi f_s L_{lk}} \right)^2 \cos(2\omega t) + 0.05R_{DAB} \left(\frac{V_{dc}}{2\pi f_s L_{lk}} \right)^2 \cos(4\omega t) + \dots \quad (4.23)$$

Both (4.21) and (4.23) have dominant components at DC and two times the line frequency. Higher even-order frequencies are low in magnitude. Then the total converter loss can be expressed as

$$p_{loss}(t) \approx P_0 - P_2 \cos(2\omega t) \quad (4.24)$$

where

$$\begin{aligned} P_0 &= \frac{2\sqrt{2}}{\pi} V_{sw} I_{ac} + I_{ac}^2 R_{PFC} + P_{sw_PFC_const} \\ &\quad + 0.121 \frac{V_{dc}^2 R_{DAB}}{(2\pi f_s L_{lk})^2} + P_{core_tran} \\ P_2 &= \frac{4\sqrt{2}}{3\pi} V_{sw} I_{ac} + I_{ac}^2 R_{PFC} + 0.168 \frac{V_{dc}^2 R_{DAB}}{(2\pi f_s L_{lk})^2} \end{aligned} \quad (4.25)$$

The ripple power in the DC link capacitor under sinusoidal charging can be derived as

$$\begin{aligned} p_{rip}(t) &= p_{ac}(t) - p_{loss}(t) - p_b(t) \\ &= (V_{ac} I_{ac} - V_b I_b - P_0) - (V_{ac} I_{ac} - V_b I_b - P_2) \cdot \cos(2\omega t) \end{aligned} \quad (4.26)$$

Under steady state conditions, the DC component above will be zero, which (4.26) simplifies to

$$p_{rip}(t) = -(P_0 - P_2) \cdot \cos(2\omega t) \quad (4.27)$$

$$P_0 - P_2 = P_{sw_PFC_const} + V_{sw} I_{ac} \cdot \frac{2\sqrt{2}}{3\pi} + P_{core_tran} - 0.047 R_{DAB} \left(\frac{V_{dc}}{2\pi f_s L_{lk}} \right)^2 \quad (4.28)$$

Since P_0 is not equal to P_2 , ripple power at two times line frequency always exists in the DC link capacitor. The amount of ripple power depends on the difference between the constant loss P_0 and the amplitude of double-line-frequency loss P_2 . From (4.28) we can determine that the contributors for ripple power imbalance include the switching loss terms

of the AC-DC stage, and also the DAB transformer core loss P_{core_tran} . It is interesting to see from (4.25) and (4.28) that the conduction loss in the PFC stage does not contribute to ripple power imbalance. If $r \neq 1$ in the DAB stage, additional switching loss due to hard switching will be added to p_{loss_DAB} in (4.23), thereby (4.27) will be updated but remains non-zero.

4.2.3.2. Capacitor Ripple Power Compensation

To compensate the capacitor ripple power in (4.28), the output current is controlled as:

$$i_b(t) = I_b - I_{bm} \cos(2\omega t), p_b(t) = P_b - P_{bm} \cos(2\omega t) \quad (4.29)$$

where the amplitude of the current ripple I_{bm} is increased to be higher than average current value I_b , compared to the case of sinusoidal charging in (4.3). Substituting (4.29) into (4.26) yields the capacitor ripple power p_{rip}

$$\begin{aligned} p_{rip}(t) &= -(V_{ac}I_{ac} - V_b I_{bm} - P_2) \cdot \cos(2\omega t) \\ &= -[(P_0 - P_2) - V_b(I_{bm} - I_b)] \cdot \cos(2\omega t) \end{aligned} \quad (4.30)$$

By adjusting the amplitude of the current ripple I_{bm} , the ripple power at two times the line frequency can be effectively canceled out. The full compensation condition is given by

$$P_0 - P_2 = V_b(I_{bm} - I_b) \quad (4.31)$$

The condition in (4.31) can be fulfilled by a closed-loop control, as shown in Figure 4.11. The DC link voltage ripple, obtained from the measured DC link voltage error, is compared with a zero reference, indicating the control target is to suppress the voltage ripple into zero.

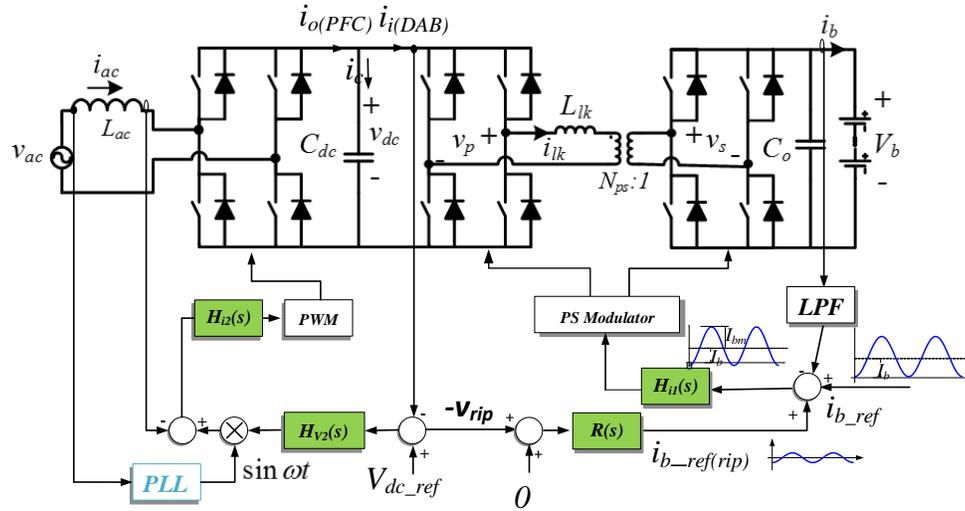


Figure 4.11. Proposed closed loop control on DC link voltage ripple

As the most dominant ripple component is at two times the line frequency, the loop regulator $R(s)$ should have sufficiently high gain at this frequency. The output of the controller is added to the reference of a pure sinusoidal charging waveform. Authors in [22] used a PI controller for the DC link voltage, which can eliminate the DC steady state error, but not the steady state error at two times the line frequency. One way to realize high-gain $R(s)$ is via a resonant controller [37] in the form of (4.32) or (4.33)

$$R(s) = \frac{s \cdot K_i}{s^2 + (2\omega)^2} \quad (4.32)$$

$$R(s) = \frac{(2\omega) \cdot K_i}{s^2 + (2\omega)^2} \quad (4.33)$$

Both controllers show an infinite gain at two times the line frequency 2ω , and thus will outperform a simple PI controller in terms of steady state error at this frequency. In our implementation, we adopted (4.33) instead of (4.32) because the controller in (4.33) can delay the phase of the error signal at a tuned frequency of 2ω by 90 degrees, while (4.32)

provides no phase change at this frequency [37]. The reason for the 90-degree phase delay requirement is explained in the control block diagram (Figure 4.12). The output of $R(s)$ is used as part of the ripple current reference for the DAB output current, and the inner DAB current loop, once closed, can be treated as a unity gain. Then the controlled DAB output current ripple is proportional to the DC link capacitor current by a negative gain $-V_b/V_{dc}$ due to the rule of ripple power conservation. It is clear that the controller $R(s)$ converts a sinusoidal voltage error e_{rip} into a sinusoidal current output, which eventually modifies the capacitor voltage ripple. To ensure a negative feedback, the output current of $R(s)$ should delay 90 degrees to the input. This is the opposite of the capacitor current/voltage relationship, which is a 90 degree phase lead, but it will compensate for the effect of the aforementioned negative gain $-V_b/V_{dc}$ in the forward channel.

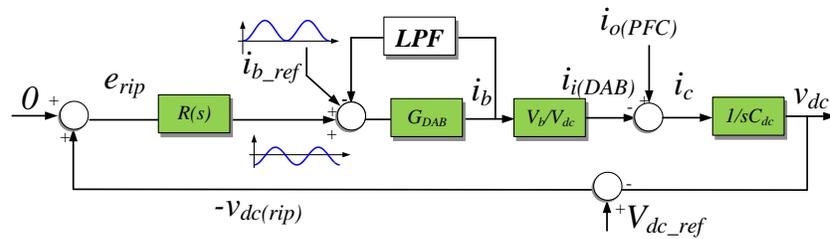


Figure 4.12. Block diagram of control scheme on DC link voltage ripple

In practice, the resonant controller cannot achieve infinite gain at the tuned frequency because of implementation error and intentionally reduced quality factors to deal with the sensitivity in frequency change. Therefore, the non-ideal resonant controller cannot suppress the steady error of voltage ripple at two times the line frequency into zero. In contrast, by using the phase-lock-loop information, a better solution in the synchronous frame is shown as Figure 4.13.

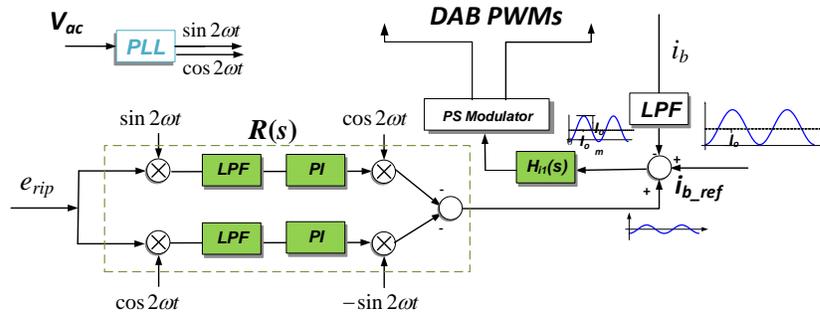


Figure 4.13. Controller $R(s)$ realization under unbalanced d-q synchronous frame

The transformation from stationary frame to rotating frame in Figure 4.13 is called unbalanced d-q transformation, in which single phase variables are used as the α -axis component, while the orthogonal imaginary β -axis components are forced to be zero [38]. After the transformation, the two times the line frequency component becomes the DC in dq synchronous frame in which a simple PI controller can ensure zero steady state error. The main difference in this work compared to [38] is after un-balanced inverse dq transformation, the β -axis component instead of the α -axis component is used as the output due to the required 90 degree phase delay, as mentioned in the resonant controller analysis. From [39], we can derive the stationary-frame-equivalent transfer function of a controller $H(s)$ designed in dq frame as

$$R(s) = -\left\{-\frac{j}{2}H[s + j(2\omega)] + \frac{j}{2}H[s - j(2\omega)]\right\} \quad (4.34),$$

where the outmost negative sign compensates for the negative gain in the forward channel as mentioned. If $H(s)$ is a PI controller, only the integrator term will remain during the simplification of (4.34), and then $R(s)$ will become the ideal resonant controller in (4.33).

With either design of controller $R(s)$ -- namely (4.33) or (4.34) -- an additional term of charging current ripple is generated and added to the original sinusoidal charging current

reference. This extra charging current ripple will cancel the effect of converter loss, and further reduce the DC link voltage ripple, whose spectrum is dominant at two times the line frequency.

4.2.4. Experimental Results

Two proof-of-concept battery charger prototypes were built with Si super junction MOSFETs and enhancement-mode Gallium Nitride multi-chip modules [40]. The circuit parameters are listed in Table 4.2.. A Delfino C28343 DSP control card from Texas Instruments is used to realize the digital control system. The testing condition of the GaN charger is different from the Si charger because of the GaN device maximum voltage limitation [41].

Table 4.2. Prototype Parameters

	Si charger	GaN charger
AC voltage (V)	240	150
DC link voltage (V)	400	250
Battery voltage (V)	366	250
Output power (W)	1000	1000
Switching frequency (kHz)	50	500
Transformer turns ratio	1.1:1	1:1
DC link capacitance (μF)	40	85

Closed-loop control strategies with and without direct DC link control were both applied. The AC-DC stage used a slow voltage loop to control the average of the DC link voltage and employed a fast current loop to correct the power factor, as shown in Figure 4.11. The DAB current loop control used a first order filter and a PI controller. A full system test with FB AC-DC stage and DAB DC-DC stage was carried out. Figure 4.14 and Figure 4.15 show the experimental results of DC charging and pure sinusoidal charging on

the Si charger. In both cases, we can see that power factor correction is achieved at the AC side. For sinusoidal charging, the battery charging current is synchronized and in phase with the input voltage, but at two times its frequency. The DC link voltage ripple measurement was done by applying an offset to channel 2 and amplified by a math function. With both 25 V ripple, the DC charging requires 250 μF capacitance while sinusoidal charging only requires 40 μF , which is an 84% reduction. However, pure sinusoidal charging still exhibits DC link voltage ripple at two times the line frequency, indicating that the ripple power is not completely balanced.

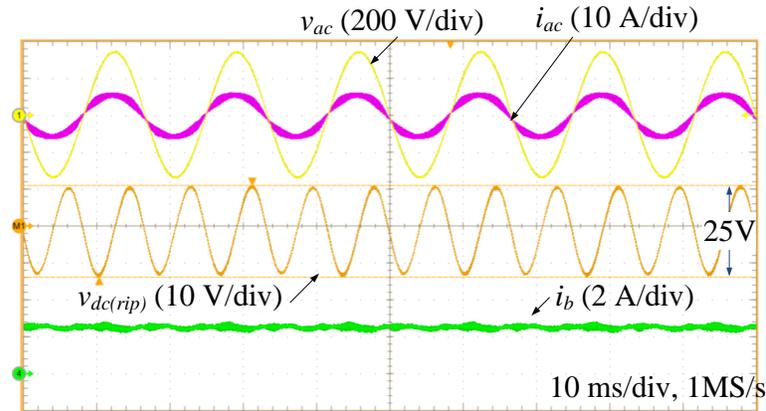


Figure 4.14. Experimental results of Si charger with DC charging with 250 μF capacitor.

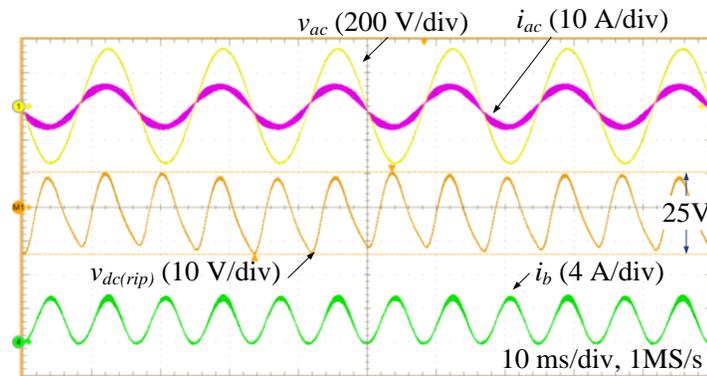


Figure 4.15. Experimental results of Si charger with pure sinusoidal charging with 40 μF capacitor.

In Figure 4.16 and Figure 4.17, the closed-loop control strategies on the DC link voltage ripple were implemented. We can see that the resonant controller solution in Figure 10 cannot fully suppress the 120 Hz ripple while the synchronous frame controller almost eliminates the 120 Hz ripple with only higher order harmonics left. The resultant voltage ripple is 10.5 V and 8.1 V with the resonant controller and synchronous frame controller, respectively, compared to the 25 V ripple without compensation in Figure 4.15.

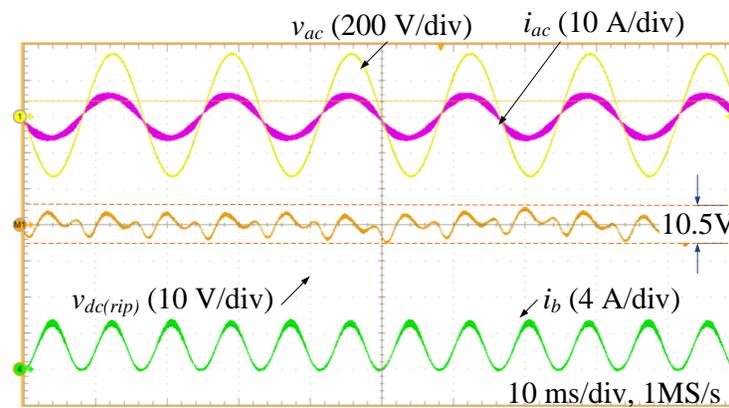


Figure 4.16. Experimental waveforms of the Si charger with resonant controller-based DC link closed-loop control

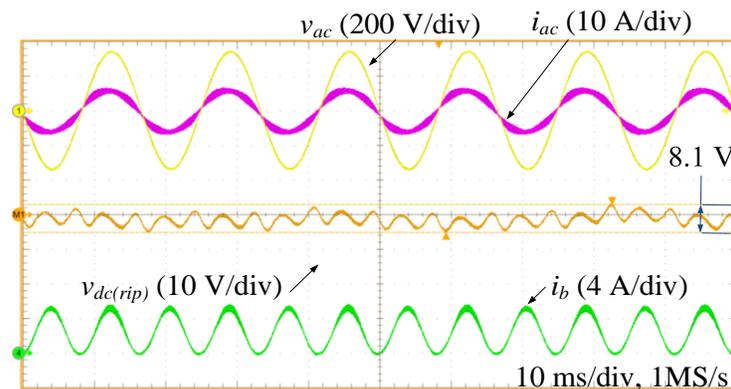


Figure 4.17. Experimental waveforms of the Si charger with synchronous frame controller.

Similar experiments were conducted on the GaN charger. Figure 4.18 and Figure 4.19 show the experimental results of DC charging and pure sinusoidal charging. With both 14.7 V ripple and 14.5 V ripple, the DC charging requires 670 μF capacitance while sinusoidal charging only requires 70 μF , which is a 90% reduction. Similar to the Si charger, DC link voltage ripple still exists at two times the line frequency due to converter loss. By doing a synchronous-frame-based closed-loop control on the DC link voltage ripple, the 120Hz ripple is almost eliminated and the resultant voltage ripple is 3.8V, as shown in Figure 4.20.

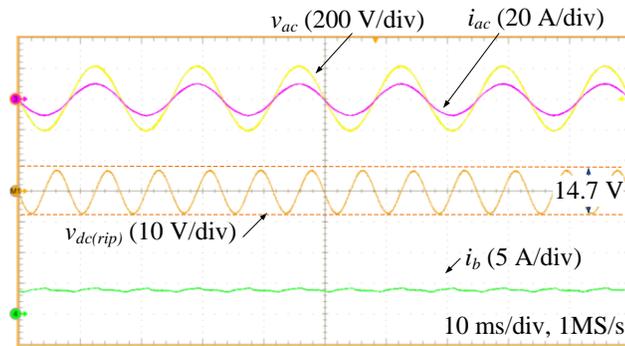


Figure 4.18. Experimental results of the GaN charger with DC charging using 670 μF capacitor.

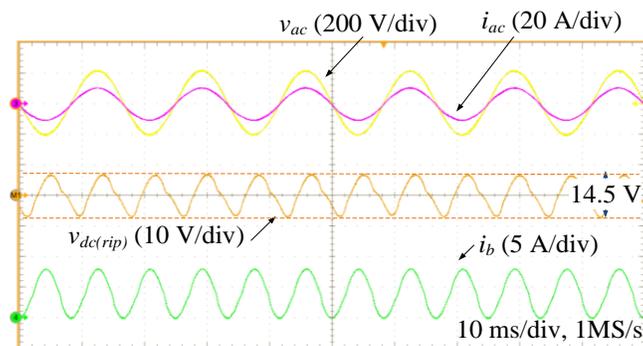


Figure 4.19. Experimental results of the GaN charger with pure sinusoidal charging using 85 μF capacitor.

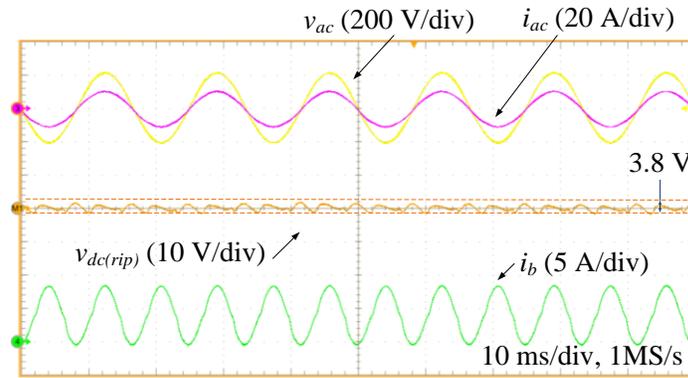


Figure 4.20. Experimental waveforms of the GaN charger using a rotating frame controller.

4.2.5. Summary and Conclusion

In a PHEV battery charger, the DC link capacitor occupies a large portion of the total volume, even if other passive components can be significantly shrunk by using wide band gap semiconductor devices at high frequency, mainly because the required capacitance is largely determined by ripple power at two times the line frequency. In this section, a sinusoidal charging scheme was proposed to reduce the DC link capacitance by balancing the ripple power from input and output. The current controller design of a Dual Active Bridge DC-DC converter is given to realize the sinusoidal charging. Experimental results on both Si and GaN chargers verified the effectiveness of the controller design to significantly suppress the DC link voltage ripple, but also revealed that pure sinusoidal charging control cannot eliminate the DC link voltage ripple. In addressing this shortcoming, the converter loss model was derived. It was found that the converter loss with sinusoidal charging has a DC component and also a second-order harmonic component, whose difference results in ripple energy in the DC link capacitors.

To fully compensate for the imbalance, and as an improvement over the sinusoidal charging case, a closed-loop control is proposed to directly control the DC link voltage ripple. To achieve zero steady-state error at two times the line frequency, both resonant-controller-based and rotating-frame-based control schemes are analyzed. Different from the traditional resonant controller and rotating frame control, the implemented controller has to be phase-shifted by 90 degrees for the best steady state and transient performance. Furthermore, rotating frame control can provide higher gain than the resonant controller, due to the implementation error of the latter.

Two experimental prototypes, one with Si MOSFETS and one with a GaN multi-chip module, both comprising a single-phase PFC and a DC-DC DAB converter, were built to verify the analysis. Compared to DC charging, a sinusoidal charging scheme can reduce the DC capacitance by 84% and 90% for the Si charger and the GaN charger, respectively. The rotating frame controller can eliminate the DC link voltage ripple at the tuned frequency, leaving only the higher order harmonics in the DC link voltage. In contrast, the resonant controller cannot fully suppress the 120 Hz ripple because of the limited gain caused by implementation error.

Sinusoidal charging can reduce the DC link capacitor but brings with it the drawback of increased converter loss due to increased conduction loss and switching loss. However, the controllability of the demonstrated method on the output current affords the chance to optimize the charging current waveform shape for a better trade-off between DC capacitance and charger efficiency. This will be examined in the next section.

4.3. ADVANCED CHARGING WAVEFORM EVALUATION

4.3.1. Introduction

As we have seen in the previous section, with sinusoidal charging, the DC link capacitor size can be significantly reduced. However, the switches of the Dual Active Bridge stage suffer from hard-switching at least at the valley of the charging current. Therefore, overall efficiency under this condition is impacted. Advanced DAB modulation for extended zero-voltage switching range has been intensively investigated, but the scheme is very complicated [21]. In this section, different charging waveforms, including DC charging and sinusoidal charging will be evaluated in terms of DC link size and DAB losses. A good charging current waveform should achieve both low DAB loss and low DC link size.

The rest of this section starts with an analysis of DC charging and sinusoidal charging in section 4.3.2. Some equations and arguments from section 4.1 will be re-written and synthesized to highlight the inherent pros and cons of the two methods. Section 4.3.3 shows the methodology to analyze the DC link voltage ripple and converter loss for arbitrary charging waveforms. Based on this methodology, section 4.3.4 will investigate the performances of some selected charging waveforms. Section 4.3.5 will experimentally verify those schemes in both a Si charger and a GaN charger. The work will be summarized and concluded in section 4.3.6.

4.3.2. Comparison between Sinusoidal Charging and DC Charging

The single-phase rectifier in a PHEV battery charger requires nearly unity power factor at the input. Therefore, in normal operating conditions, the input power is in the form of

$$p_{in}(t) = V_{ac}I_{ac} - V_{ac}I_{ac} \cos(2\omega t) = P_{in} + p_{in_rip}(t) \quad (4.35)$$

where $p_{in}(t)$ is the instantaneous input power at the AC input. V_{ac} and I_{ac} are the RMS values of the AC side voltage and current, respectively, and ω is the line frequency in rad/s. It is clear that the input power has both DC and double line frequency components. In conventional charging methods, the output of the battery charger provides only DC power as (4.36) in a lossless condition:

$$p_{o(dc)}(t) = P_{in} \quad (4.36)$$

In this section, unlike the previous section, the ripple power balance is analyzed under a lossless assumption because in all other charging waveforms under examination except the sinusoidal charging, the ripple power imbalance caused by the converter loss is negligible compared to that caused by the charging waveform.

The DC component of the input power balances with the output power, but the ripple power oscillating at two times the line frequency, designated as in (4.35), should be stored in passive components between the AC source and the DC output. In most cases, an intermediate bulk capacitor is used. Then the voltage ripple across the DC link capacitor will be

$$\Delta V_{dc} = \frac{V_{ac} I_{ac}}{\omega \cdot C_{dc} \cdot V_{dc}} \quad (4.37)$$

In contrast, the output power of a sinusoidal charging in lossless conditions is described as

$$p_{o(sin)}(t) = I_{o(avg)} V_{bat} - I_{o(avg)} V_{bat} \cos(2\omega t) = p_{in}(t) \quad (4.38)$$

where V_b is the battery voltage and $I_{o(avg)}$ is the average value of the battery charging current. With perfect balance between input power and output power, there's no remaining ripple power that needs to be stored. Therefore, the DC link voltage ripple will be zero.

$$\Delta V_{dc} = 0 \quad (4.39)$$

Sinusoidal charging provides the ultimate extent to which the DC link voltage ripple can be suppressed. DC charging waveform, together with all the other charging waveforms that we will examine in later parts of this paper, always produce imbalanced ripple power. Therefore, for those methods, the DC link voltage ripple at the double line frequency cannot be eliminated.

Compared to DC charging, sinusoidal charging achieves a significant reduction of DC link capacitance, but at the price of reduced converter efficiency. The main impact appears in the efficiency of the DC/DC stage, since the AC/DC stage always deals with the same format of power, regardless of charging current waveforms, as long as power factor correction and DC voltage regulation are guaranteed. There are two factors that make the DC/DC stage more lossy with sinusoidal charging: conduction loss and switching loss. From (4.38) we can see that the DC/DC stage, with sinusoidal charging, needs to process not only the DC power but also the ripple power at the double line frequency, increasing the RMS value of the current through both semiconductor switches and transformer windings. Therefore, it can be expected that the conduction loss of the DC/DC stage will be higher.

What's more, since the charging current will change from zero to two times the average value in every double line cycle, it is harder to optimize the converter to achieve zero

voltage switching. For the dual active bridge converter under investigation, the ZVS boundary with phase shift modulation is illustrated in Figure 4.21, where the parasitic capacitances and inductances are ignored. The closer the charging current approaches to zero, the easier the DAB switches lose ZVS. When the normalized voltage is equal to one, the DAB has the widest ZVS range concerning output current. In practice, at a very low current, the DAB inductor current is too low to discharge the parasitic capacitances of the switches and transformer; therefore, it is inevitable that hard-switching will happen under these circumstances.

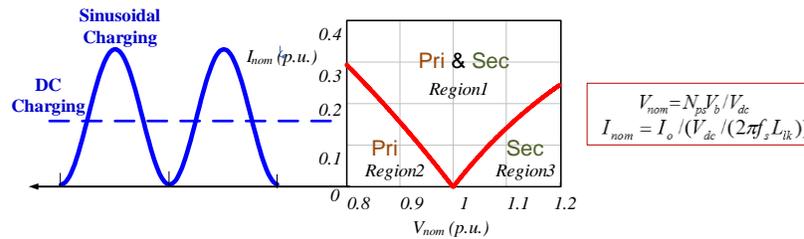


Figure 4.21. DAB ZVS boundary with phase shift modulation. Assumptions: without considering switch output capacitance, transformer capacitance, and transformer magnetizing inductance.

To summarize, because of both increased conduction loss and switching loss, sinusoidal charging shows higher loss compared to DC charging. DC charging can result in high efficiency, and a large DC link capacitor with sinusoidal charging solves the DC link issue, but results in the drawback of a higher loss. It seems that the two charging waveforms stay in two extremes in the trade-off between DC link voltage ripple (or DC link capacitance) and charger loss (or charger efficiency). This section will examine other charging waveforms, with the attempt to achieve better trade-offs between the two objectives.

4.3.3. Analysis of Arbitrary Charging Waveform Schemes

The following analysis in this paper will assume lossless conditions. In fact, converter losses contribute to ripple power imbalance and lead to DC link voltage ripple, as analyzed in [24]. This is more obvious in ideal sinusoidal charging, in which most of the input ripple power has been canceled out by the output ripple power. However, for all other charging waveforms, including DC charging, due to the imbalance of ripple power between input and output, the DC link voltage ripple is much higher than that of sinusoidal charging, so the converter loss only contributes to a small portion of the overall voltage ripple. Therefore, in this paper, all the ripple power analysis will assume lossless conditions, which greatly simplifies the analytical derivation.

The charging current could be in any arbitrary waveform if it fulfills the following two principles:

- The average current equals to the value that the charging profile requires.
- The double line frequency component of the waveform is in phase with the input ripple power.

The first principle enforces the charging profile. Thus, different charging waveforms will only mean different AC components, including the double line frequency component. The second principle ensures that the output ripple power can cancel the input ripple power so as to reduce the DC link energy storage requirement.

4.3.3.1. Methodology of DC Link Voltage Ripple Evaluation

The following derivation shows how to use ripple power balance to evaluate the DC link voltage ripple given a charging current waveform. Given an arbitrary charging current $i_o(t)$, the output power $p_o(t)$ will show a similar form because the battery voltage is a DC value. Following principle 1 and 2, the output power can be written in the form of

$$p_o(t) = P_o + p_{o_rip}(t) \quad (4.40)$$

The ripple power stored in the DC link capacitor is determined by the difference between input power and output power:

$$p_{cap_rip}(t) = p_{in}(t) - p_o(t) = p_{in_rip}(t) - p_{o_rip}(t) \quad (4.41)$$

The energy stored in the DC link capacitor can, therefore, be obtained by integrating the ripple power as

$$E_{cap}(t) = E_{con} + E_{cap_rip}(t) = E_{con} + \int_0^t p_{cap_rip}(t) \cdot dt \quad (4.42)$$

where E_{con} and $E_{cap_rip}(t)$ represent the DC and ripple components of the capacitor energy, respectively. Then the instantaneous DC link voltage should satisfy

$$\frac{1}{2} C_{dc} \cdot v_{dc}(t)^2 = E_{cap}(t) \quad (4.43)$$

Assuming the DC link voltage will be regulated to V_{dc} , we have

$$V_{dc} = \frac{1}{T} \int_0^T v_{dc}(t) \cdot dt \quad (4.44)$$

in which T is the period of DC link voltage. By substituting (4.41), (4.42) and (4.43) into (4.44), the only unknown variable, E_{con} can be solved, and then the DC link voltage expression with respect to time $v_{dc}(t)$ can be obtained. Given arbitrary charging current waveforms in (4.40), the solution process could involve a group of transcendental equations; therefore, only numerical solutions are possible. To make a first guess on E_{con} , $0.5C_{dc}V_{dc}^2$ could be a reasonable choice, as physical meaning implies that the real solution should be close to this value. However, these two values do not strictly equal each other, especially when the voltage ripple is high in amplitude.

4.3.3.2. Methodology of Converter Loss Evaluation

To evaluate the converter loss, a detailed loss model of the converter is possible, but is too complicated for the scope of this analysis. An alternative means of evaluation is to measure the converter loss at different settings of the DC charging current and battery voltage. Figure 4.22 gives the loss measurement results for a Si MOSFET-based DAB converter. We can clearly see that with the increase of the output current, the DAB losses at first reduced and then increases. This is because, starting from a certain current level, zero-voltage-switching can be achieved. After that point, a higher current will always introduce more conduction loss. With different battery voltages, we can also see different “corner” current values, which indicates the various ZVS boundaries, as shown in Figure 4.21. Note that at very low current or even zero current, if DAB converter is still on, the DAB loss will be high, mainly due to the switching loss.

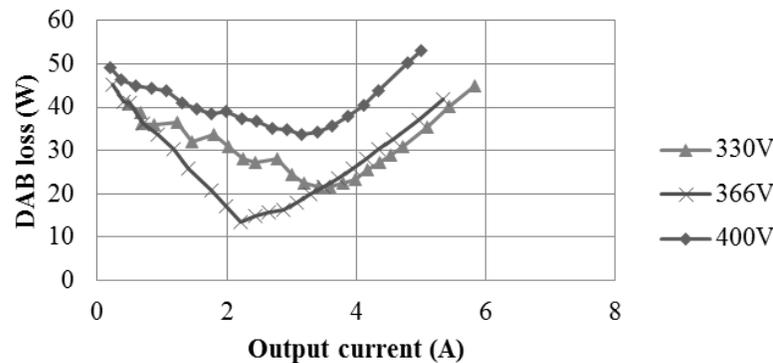


Figure 4.22. DAB loss measurement at the different output (charging) current and battery voltages, namely, 330 V, 366 V, and 400V.

With this data, we can easily determine the DAB loss as $p_{loss}(I_o, V_b)$, and then the converter loss with arbitrary charging current waveform can be predicted by

$$P_{loss}(V_b) = \frac{1}{T} \int_0^T p_{loss}[i_o(t), V_b] \cdot dt \quad (4.45)$$

Although, theoretically, the charging current waveform could be in any shape, patterns that could potentially achieve a better trade-off between voltage ripple and converter loss are preferred. In the following section, we will give some examples of charging current waveforms.

4.3.4. Performance Prediction of Selected Charging Schemes

In this section, we will propose five different types of charging schemes with different charging current waveforms. Those schemes will be evaluated in terms of DAB converter loss and resultant DC link voltage ripple. The best scheme should have both low loss and low DC link voltage ripple, so both high efficiency and low DC link capacitor size can be achieved.

From the analysis of sinusoidal charging, we learned that increased loss is caused by large ripple, leading to both high RMS current and higher switching loss. Therefore, it is natural to think about reducing the ripple amplitude of the sinusoidal charging waveform for better efficiency while keeping in mind the drawback of increased ripple power at double line frequency in the DC link capacitor. The most straightforward scheme is the reduced-ripple sinusoidal charging scheme, as shown in Figure 4.23(a). Compared to conventional sinusoidal charging, it reduces only the ripple amplitude. This charging current pattern is defined as

$$i_{o(red-rip)}(t) = I_{o(avg)} - h \cdot I_{o(avg)} \cos(2\omega t) \quad (4.46)$$

in which h is the ripple index, defined as the ratio of ripple amplitude to the average value:

$$h = I_{rip} / I_{o(avg)} \quad (4.47)$$

The value of h ranges from 0 to 1. When h equals zero, this scheme collapses to DC charging; when h equals 1, this scheme becomes conventional sinusoidal charging. In Figure 4.23, the dashed curve shows the current waveform of sinusoidal charging as a reference.

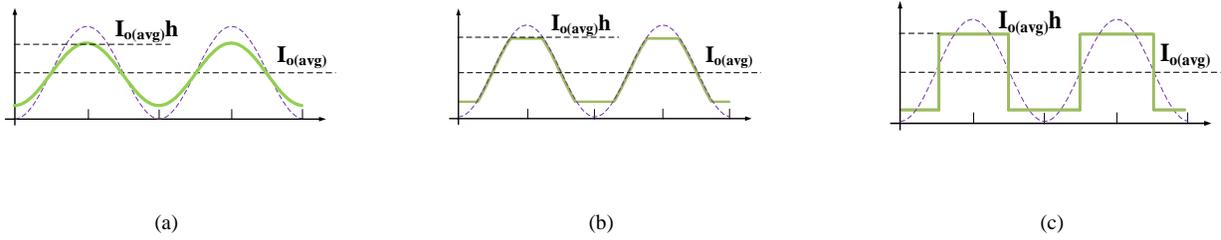


Figure 4.23. Adjustable-ripple charging schemes with ripple index h ranging from 0 to 1: (a) Reduced-ripple sinusoidal charging (shorted as red-rip). (b) Clipped-ripple sinusoidal charging (shorted as clip-rip). (c) Reduced-ripple square wave charging (shorted as red-sq). The dashed lines show the sinusoidal charging current waveform. All waveforms should have the same average value, and the double line frequency component should be in phase with the input ripple power.

Another scheme is the clipped-ripple sinusoidal charging scheme, as shown in Figure 4.23(b). Most parts of the current waveform in this scheme follow the sinusoidal charging scheme, except that the ripple saturates to an upper limit and lower limit. The waveform definition is

$$i_{o(clip-rip)}(t) = \begin{cases} I_{o(avg)} - h \cdot I_{o(avg)} & \text{if } I_{o(avg)} - I_{o(avg)} \cos(2\omega t) < I_{o(avg)} - h \cdot I_{o(avg)} \\ I_{o(avg)} + h \cdot I_{o(avg)} & \text{if } I_{o(avg)} - I_{o(avg)} \cos(2\omega t) > I_{o(avg)} + h \cdot I_{o(avg)} \\ I_{o(avg)} - I_{o(avg)} \cos(2\omega t) & \text{otherwise} \end{cases} \quad (4.48)$$

Compared to the reduced-ripple sinusoidal charging, for the same h , this scheme will cause less imbalance between input and output power because of the smaller area difference from sinusoidal charging, as shown in Figure 4.23(b).

Another interesting scheme is reduced-ripple square wave charging, as shown in Figure 4.23(c). The definition is

$$i_{o(\text{red-sq})}(t) = \begin{cases} I_{o(\text{avg})} + h \cdot I_{o(\text{avg})} & \text{if } \frac{1}{2}\pi < 2\omega t < \frac{3}{2}\pi \\ I_{o(\text{avg})} - h \cdot I_{o(\text{avg})} & \text{otherwise} \end{cases} \quad (4.49)$$

The current waveform of this method has two current levels and the duty cycle is 50%. Note that all three schemes in Figure 4.23 collapse to DC charging when the ripple index h drops to zero.

The reduced-ripple square wave charging becomes full square wave charging if $h = 1$. In this case, the lower part of the charging current waveform will be zero. At this point, we propose a scheme called square-zero-off charging, as shown in Figure 4.24 (a) where the DAB stage is shut down at the zero part of the current. In this scheme, the square wave has a 50% duty cycle, so the average current can only be adjusted by changing the high level of the waveform. The square-zero-off charging current can be described mathematically as

$$i_{o(\text{sq-off})}(t) = \begin{cases} 2I_{o(\text{avg})} & \text{if } \frac{1}{2}\pi < 2\omega t < \frac{3}{2}\pi \\ 0 & \text{otherwise} \end{cases} \quad (4.50)$$

By shutting down the DAB stage at the zero current interval, the converter can avoid a great deal of energy loss. Otherwise, the DAB converter will only be circulating the energy, causing loss without delivering any power to the load. An extended scheme of square-zero-off charging is called PWM-zero-off charging and is shown in Figure 4.24(b). This scheme

keeps the high level of the current constant but adjusts the pulse width (or duty cycle) of the wave to achieve a different average value. This waveform is defined as

$$i_{o(pwm-off)}(t) = \begin{cases} I_{pwm_pk} & \text{if } (1 - \frac{I_{o(avg)}}{I_{pwm_pk}})\pi < 2\omega t < (1 + \frac{I_{o(avg)}}{I_{pwm_pk}})\pi \\ 0 & \text{otherwise} \end{cases} \quad (4.51)$$



Figure 4.24. Charging schemes with DAB turned-off when charging current is zero. (a) Square-zero-off charging (shorted as sq-off). (b) PWM-zero-off charging (shorted as pwm-off). The dashed lines show the sinusoidal charging current waveform. All waveforms should have the same average value, and the double line frequency component should be in phase with the input ripple power.

With the methodology explained in section 4.3.3, the DAB loss can be predicted for different charging schemes, different ripple indices, and different battery voltages. The results are shown in Figure 4.25. First, it is clear that with the increase of the ripple index, all reduced-ripple charging schemes result in higher converter loss, mainly because of increased RMS current value and switching loss at the zero current part of the waveform. Furthermore, reduced-ripple and cut-ripple charging collapse to DC charging when $h = 0$ and to sinusoidal charging when $h = 1$. This is also the reason that their curves merge at both ends in all three figures. Reduced-square wave charging also becomes DC charging when $h = 0$; therefore, its curve also merges with the other two reduced-ripple charging schemes.

By shutting down the DAB stage at the zero current point, the losses of the square-zero-off scheme (designated as the sq-off dot) and pwm-zero-off scheme both drop to be lower than those of the reduced-ripple counterparts. The PWM-zero-off scheme results in the lowest loss among all the charging schemes.

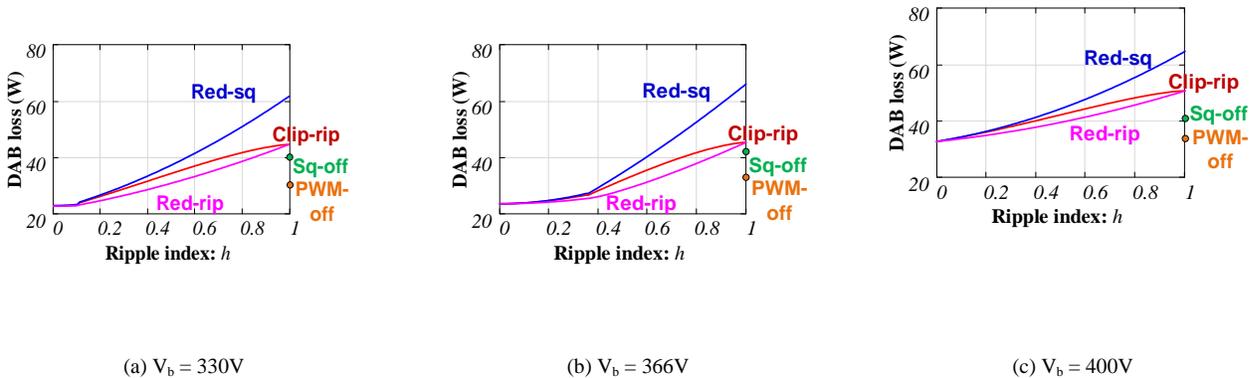


Figure 4.25. DAB loss evaluation results in different charging waveforms and different battery voltages. Test condition: 400 V input, 1.26 kW output power, 50 kHz switching frequency. (a) Battery voltage is 330 V. (b) Battery voltage is 366 V. (c) Battery voltage is 400 V. Losses in all reduced-ripple charging schemes are plotted with respect to ripple index. Zero-off charging schemes are plotted only at $h = 1$ because they are only possible with full ripple.

In the next step, we will evaluate the DC link voltage ripple using the methodology established in section 4.3.3. Figure 4.26 plots the DC link voltage waveforms $v_{dc}(t)$ for different charging schemes based on the solution of (4.44). In the three reduced-ripple charging schemes, the cases of ripple index $h = 0.6$ are shown as an example. In Figure 4.26(a), we can see that the voltage ripple in reduced-ripple sinusoidal charging is a sinusoidal wave because the charging current only contains DC and double line frequency components. In contrast, the voltage ripple in clipped-ripple sinusoidal charging has both a flat top and a flat bottom, reflecting the output current shape. The voltage ripple of the reduced-ripple square-wave charging shows multiple peaks and valleys at $h = 0.6$.

For the PWM-zero-off charging scheme, the current waveform with 0.627 duty cycle is shown. This duty cycle value is the optimal value for minimum DC link voltage ripple, and we will provide the reasoning in the following section.

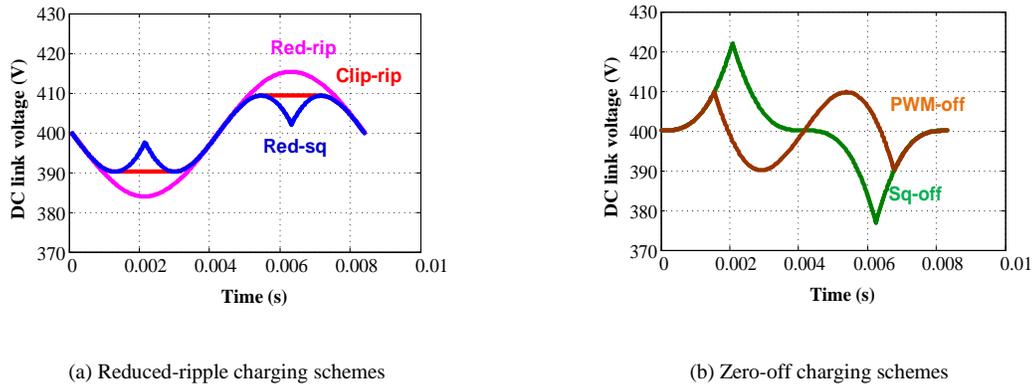


Figure 4.26. DC link voltage ripple waveforms assuming 400V DC bus, 366V battery voltage, 106 μF capacitance and 1.26kW power. (a) Reduced-ripple charging at $h = 0.6$, including reduced-ripple sinusoidal charging, clipped-ripple sinusoidal charging, and reduced-ripple square-wave charging. (b) Zero-off charging including square-wave-zero-off charging and PWM-zero-off charging (duty cycle is assumed to be 0.627).

The DC link voltage waveforms for PWM-zero-off charging at different duty cycles are plotted in Figure 4.27(a). We can see that with the increase of duty cycle from 0.1 to 0.9, the DC link voltage ripple first decreases and then increases. There must be an optimal duty cycle value for the lowest voltage ripple. We know the DC link voltage waveform is determined by the ripple power waveform in the capacitor, which further relies on the difference between the charging power and input power according to (4.41). The input power and output power waveforms are shown in Figure 4.27(b). Assuming lossless conditions, the input power should equal to the output power, and be proportional to the output current with a sinusoidal charging scheme determined by a factor of battery voltage value, as shown in (4.38). For the same reason, the output power with PWM-zero-off charging should be proportional to the output current. Therefore, the two curves in Figure

4.27(b) can also represent the output currents of sinusoidal charging and PWM-zero-off charging, after scaling down by a factor of battery voltage value. Hence, any difference between the PWM-zero-off charging current and the sinusoidal charging waveform will result in imbalanced ripple power, and will cause DC link voltage ripple.

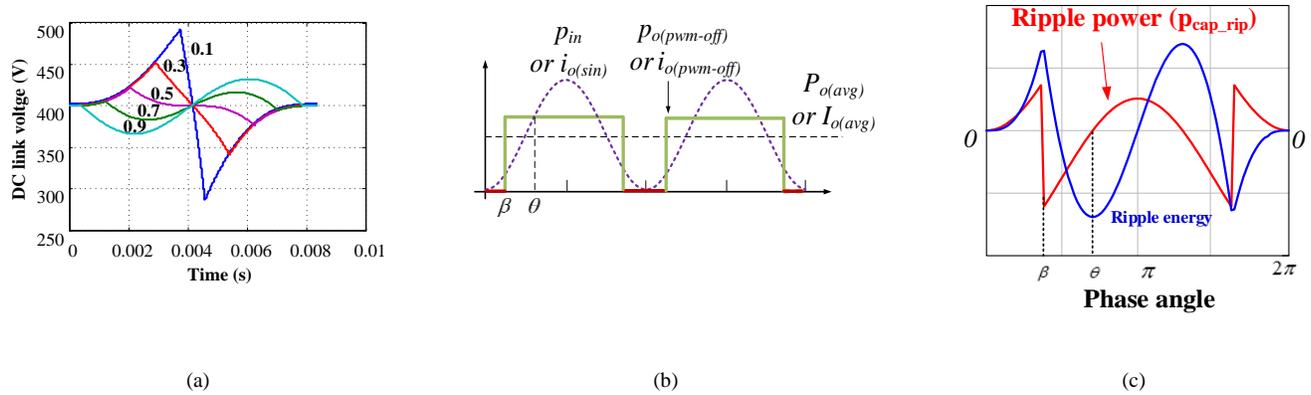


Figure 4.27. Analysis of DC link voltage ripple for square-wave charging and PWM-off charging. (a) DC link voltage waveforms of reduced-ripple square-wave charging at different ripple indexes. (b) Drawing of charging current with PWM-off charging, reduced-ripple square-wave charging, and conventional sinusoidal charging. (c) Current difference between sinusoidal charging current and the PWM-off charging current, together with ripple energy

With the PWM-zero-off charging, shown as the brown dashed line in Figure 4.27(b), the current waveform intersects with the sinusoidal current five times in one period, instead of two times for reduced-ripple sinusoidal charging and four times for cut-sinusoidal charging. More intersections split the difference between the two waveforms into more areas, create multiple peaks and valleys in the DC link voltage waveforms, and thus reduce the peak-to-peak voltage ripple in some cases. This phenomenon becomes weaker when the duty cycle approaches 0 or 1, leading to a bigger ripple.

We define the duty cycle of the PWM-zero-off charging as

$$D = I_{o(avg)} / I_{pwm_pk} \quad (4.52)$$

Then the phase angle β is determined by

$$\beta = \pi \cdot (1 - D) \quad (4.53)$$

The phase angle θ at which the two waveforms intersect should satisfy

$$I_{pwm_pk} = I_{o(avg)} - I_{o(avg)} \cos(\theta) \quad (4.54)$$

which is not related to battery voltage. In Figure 4.27(b) and Figure 4.27(c), from instant 0 to β , the sinusoidal wave is larger than the PWM wave, and, therefore, the ripple energy will keep integrating until instant β when an energy valley is reached. From β to θ , since the sinusoidal wave is lower than the PWM wave, the ripple energy, because of the integral, will increase to a peak at instant θ . To minimize the DC link voltage ripple, we have to make

$$\int_0^{\beta} (i_{o(\sin)} - i_{o(pwm-off)}) \cdot d\alpha = -\int_0^{\theta} (i_{o(\sin)} - i_{o(pwm-off)}) \cdot d\alpha \quad (4.55)$$

so that the ripple energy has the same amplitude but opposite signs at instant β and θ . A numerical solution can be found for equation groups (4.52) to (4.55), which yields

$$D_{opt} = 0.627 \quad (4.56)$$

Note that both (4.54) and (4.55) can be normalized to the average output current $I_{o(avg)}$, and the result in (4.56) will not change. This means that by selecting the duty cycle at 0.627 for the PWM-off charging, the DC link voltage ripple is at its minimum, regardless of output power and battery voltage. The peak-to-peak DC link voltage ripple with different charging schemes is then estimated using the method established in section 4.3.3. The

results at 1.26 kW output power are plotted in Figure 4.28. It is expected that with a larger ripple index, both reduced-ripple and cut-ripple sinusoidal charging will result in a lower ripple. When $h = 1$, theoretically, the voltage ripple will be zero because the ripple power is fully balanced. Reduced-ripple square-wave charging exhibits a “U” shape curve with an increase of the ripple index, because its current waveform intersects with the sinusoidal charging current waveform six times, splitting the difference between the two waveforms into more areas (Figure 4.23(c)). The achievable minimum DC link voltage ripple at around $h=0.7$ is lower than the PWM-zero-off charging, as shown in Figure 4.28. Square-zero-off charging shows the same voltage ripple as the reduced-ripple square wave charging when $h = 1$, as expected. The PWM-off charging scheme in this figure uses the optimal duty cycle of 0.627 and shows much lower voltage ripple than that of square-zero-off charging.

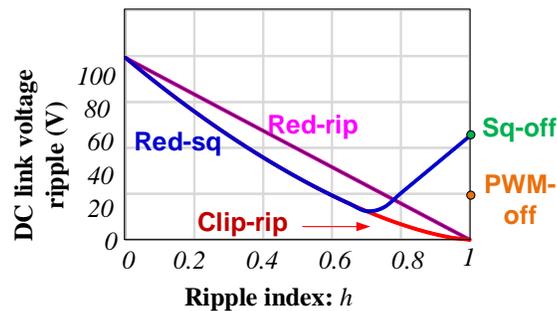


Figure 4.28. Peak-to-peak ripple of the DC link voltage at different ripple index and charging schemes.

Conditions: 400 V DC bus, 106 μF capacitance and 1.26 kW power.

4.3.5. Experimental Results

To verify the proposed concept, two battery chargers were tested: one Si charger and one GaN charger. In the experiments, the entire charger was tested, including both the AC/DC stage and the DAB DC/DC stage, to verify both overall converter losses and DC link voltage ripple. The test conditions of the Si charger and GaN charger are summarized in Table I. Detailed information about the GaN charger can be found in [25].

The test results of the Si charger are shown in Figure 4.29. The DC link voltage ripple is plotted with respect to the charger total loss to give a clearer illustration of the trade-off between the two factors. A better design should achieve both low ripple and low loss. Therefore, as is shown in all three charts in Figure 4.29, the dots of the PWM-off charging scheme always stay at the left-lower corner of the map, showing the best overall performance. The benefits become more apparent at 330 V and 400 V battery voltages. The charger is most efficient at around 366 V because the transformer turn's ratio is 1.1:1; this results in DAB having the widest ZVS range at this voltage.

Table 4.3. Test condition of the Si charger and GaN charger

Si charger		GaN charger	
AC voltage (V)	240	AC voltage (V)	90
DC link voltage (V)	400	DC link voltage (V)	150
Battery voltage (V)	330 - 400	Battery voltage (V)	120-180
Output power (W)	1260	Output power (W)	300
Switching frequency (kHz)	50	Switching frequency (kHz)	500
Transformer turns ratio	1.1:1	Transformer turns ratio	1:1
DC link capacitance (μF)	106	DC link capacitance (μF)	100

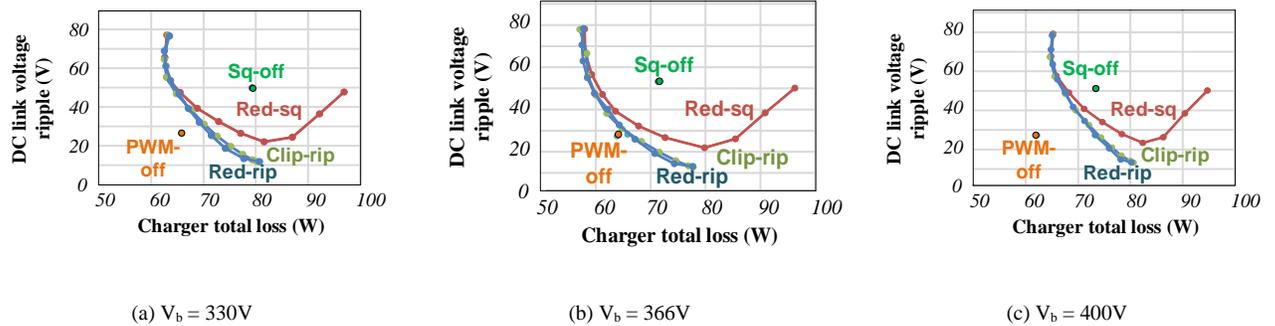
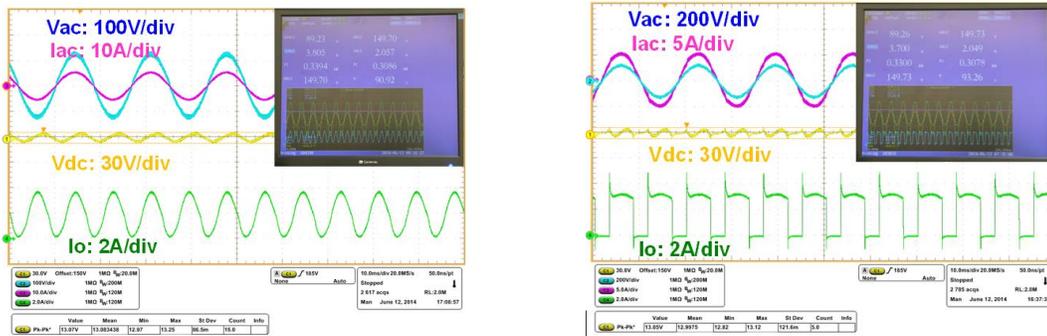


Figure 4.29. Si charger DC link voltage ripple versus charger total loss. (a) Battery voltage is 330V. (b) Battery voltage is 366V. (c) Battery voltage is 400V. Data points at the lower-left corner give better overall performance.

Figure 4.29 also shows that the best two charging schemes are PWM-off and reduced-ripple charging; therefore, these two methods were tested on the GaN charger. In the two tests, the DC link voltage ripple was kept the same (around 13 V), and the converter losses were measured. It can be seen from Figure 4.30 that PWM-off charging saved almost 39% loss, boosting the converter efficiency by 2.3%.



(a) Reduced-ripple sinusoidal charging

(b) PWM-off charging

Figure 4.30. GaN charger testing results at 150 V battery voltage and 300 W output power. (a) Reduced-ripple charging. (b) PWM-off charging. The ripple voltage was kept the same (around 13 V) in two cases. Efficiency is measured by Yokogawa power analyzer.

Figure 4.31 shows the testing waveforms of the drain-to-source voltages of GaN switches: one from the primary side of the transformer, the other from the secondary side. The zoomed-in waveform shows that ZVS is achieved at the top of the PWM-off charging current. Additional tests were carried out at other battery voltages. Measurement results show that, given the same DC link voltage ripple, PWM-off charging can reduce charger loss by 21% at 120V battery voltage, and by 37% at 180V battery voltage, compared to reduced-ripple sinusoidal charging.

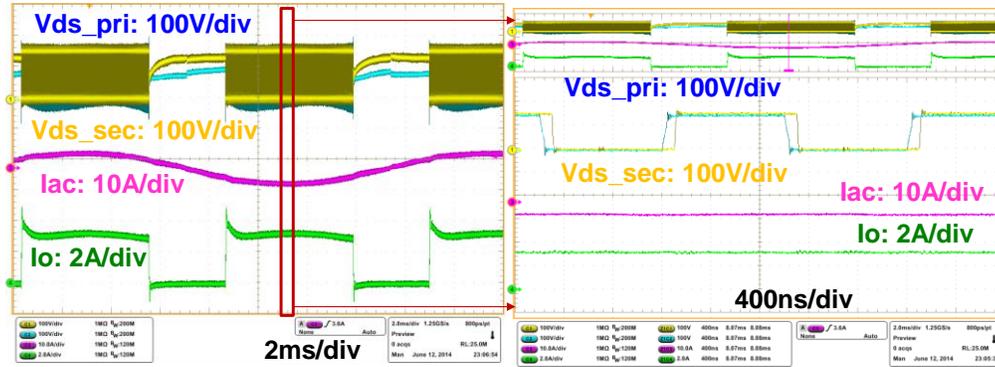


Figure 4.31. GaN charger waveforms with PWM-off charging. The right figure is the zoomed-in waveform of the figure on the left.

4.3.6. Summary and Conclusion

This paper presented different AC charging waveforms, aside from conventional sinusoidal charging, to achieve a better trade-off between DC link energy storage requirements and converter efficiency. The inherent reason for sinusoidal charging's lower efficiency was explained. A generic and accurate method to analyze the DC link voltage ripple and converter loss was given for arbitrary charging current waveforms. Based on those tools, this paper investigated reduced-ripple sinusoidal charging, cut-ripple sinusoidal charging, reduced-ripple square wave charging, square-wave-zero-off charging and PWM-square-wave-zero-off charging. Results showed that in square wave or PWM charging, great converter loss savings could be achieved by shutting down DAB at the zero part of the charging current. PWM-zero-off charging provides the best trade-off between DC link energy storage and converter efficiency if the duty cycle is designed optimally. The optimal design method was also provided. Experimental results from both the Si charger and the GaN charger verified those analysis. The PWM-zero-off charging method is shown to cut the converter loss by 39%, given the same DC link voltage ripple.

4.4. SUMMARY AND CONCLUSION

In a PHEV battery charger, the DC link capacitor occupies a large portion of the total volume, even if other passive components can be significantly shrunk by using wide band gap semiconductor devices at high frequency, mainly because the required capacitance is largely determined by ripple power at two times the line frequency. In this paper, sinusoidal charging scheme was proposed to reduce the DC link capacitance by balancing the ripple power from input and output.

Sinusoidal charging control strategies of DAB are proposed and implemented by a closed-loop current control. Experimental results on both Si and GaN chargers verified the effectiveness of the DAB current controller design to significantly suppress the DC link voltage ripple, but also revealed that pure sinusoidal charging control cannot eliminate the DC link voltage ripple. In addressing this shortcoming, the converter loss model was derived. It was found that the converter loss with sinusoidal charging has a DC component and also a second-order harmonic component, whose difference results in ripple energy in the DC link capacitors.

To fully compensate for the imbalance, and as an improvement over the sinusoidal charging case, a closed-loop control is proposed to directly control the DC link voltage ripple. To achieve zero steady-state error at two times the line frequency, both resonant-controller-based and rotating-frame-based control schemes are analyzed. Different from the traditional resonant controller and rotating frame control, the implemented controller has to be phase-shifted by 90 degrees for the best steady state and transient performance. Furthermore, rotating frame control can provide higher gain than the resonant controller, due to the implementation error of the latter.

Compared to DC charging, a sinusoidal charging scheme can reduce the DC capacitance by 84% and 90% for the Si charger and the GaN charger, respectively. The rotating frame controller can eliminate the DC link voltage ripple at the tuned frequency, leaving only the higher order harmonics in the DC link voltage. In contrast, the resonant controller cannot fully suppress the 120 Hz ripple because of the limited gain caused by implementation error.

Sinusoidal charging can reduce the DC link capacitor but brings with it the drawback of increased converter loss due to increased conduction loss and switching loss. However, the controllability of the demonstrated method on the output current affords the chance to optimize the charging current waveform shape for a better trade-off between DC capacitance and charger efficiency. Different AC charging waveforms, aside from conventional sinusoidal charging, were presented to achieve a better trade-off between DC link energy storage requirements and converter efficiency. The inherent reason for sinusoidal charging's lower efficiency was explained. A generic and accurate method to analyze the DC link voltage ripple and converter loss was given for arbitrary charging current waveforms. Based on those tools, this paper investigated reduced-ripple sinusoidal charging, cut-ripple sinusoidal charging, reduced-ripple square wave charging, square-wave-zero-off charging, and PWM-square-wave-zero-off charging. Results showed that great converter loss savings could be achieved by shutting down DAB at the zero part of the charging current. PWM-zero-off charging provides the best trade-off between DC link energy storage and converter efficiency if the duty cycle is designed optimally. The optimal design method was also provided. Experimental results from both the Si charger and the

GaN charger verified those analyses. The PWM-zero-off charging method is shown to cut the converter loss by 39%, given the same DC link voltage ripple.

4.5. LIST OF REFERENCES

- [1] M. Yilmaz and P. T. Krein, "Review of Battery Charger Topologies, Charging Power Levels, and Infrastructure for Plug-In Electric and Hybrid Vehicles," *IEEE Trans. Power Electron.*, vol. 28, no. 5, pp. 2151-2169, 2013.
- [2] B. Whitaker, A. Barkley, Z. Cole, B. Passmore, D. Martin, T. McNutt, *et al.*, "A High-Density, High-Efficiency, Isolated On-Board Vehicle Battery Charger Utilizing Silicon Carbide Power Devices," *IEEE Trans. Power Electron.*, vol. PP, no. 99, pp. 1-1, 2013.
- [3] G. Linlin, R. Xinbo, X. Ming, and Y. Kai, "Means of Eliminating Electrolytic Capacitor in AC/DC Power Supplies for LED Lightings," *IEEE Trans. Power Electron.*, vol. 24, no. 5, pp. 1399-1408, 2009.
- [4] W. Beibei, R. Xinbo, Y. Kai, and X. Ming, "A Method of Reducing the Peak-to-Average Ratio of LED Current for Electrolytic Capacitor-Less AC/DC Drivers," *IEEE Trans. Power Electron.*, vol. 25, no. 3, pp. 592-601, 2010.
- [5] T. Shimizu, Y. Jin, and G. Kimura, "DC ripple current reduction on a single-phase PWM voltage-source rectifier," *IEEE Trans. Ind. Appl.*, vol. 36, no. 5, pp. 1419-1429, 2000.
- [6] Y. X. Qin, H. S. H. Chung, D. Y. Lin, and S. Y. R. Hui, "Current source ballast for high power lighting emitting diodes without electrolytic capacitor," in *Proc. Ann. Conf. IEEE Ind. Electron.*, 2008, pp. 1968-1973.
- [7] W. Ruxi, F. Wang, D. Boroyevich, R. Burgos, L. Rixin, N. Puqi, *et al.*, "A High Power Density Single-Phase PWM Rectifier With Active Ripple Energy Storage," *IEEE Trans. Power Electron.*, vol. 26, no. 5, pp. 1430-1443, 2011.
- [8] D. Dong, I. Cvetkovic, D. Boroyevich, W. Zhang, R. Wang, and P. Mattavelli, "Grid-Interface Bidirectional Converter for Residential DC Distribution Systems Part One: High-Density Two-Stage Topology," *IEEE Trans. Power Electron.*, vol. 28, no. 4, pp. 1655-1666, 2013.
- [9] H. Haibing, S. Harb, N. H. Kutkut, Z. J. Shen, and I. Batarseh, "A Single-Stage Microinverter Without Using Electrolytic Capacitors," *IEEE Trans. Power Electron.*, vol. 28, no. 6, pp. 2677-2687, 2013.
- [10] T. Shimizu, T. Fujita, G. Kimura, and J. Hirose, "A unity power factor PWM rectifier with DC ripple compensation," *IEEE Trans. Ind. Electron.*, vol. 44, no. 4, pp. 447-455, 1997.
- [11] S. Yuxiang, L. Liming, L. Hui, and X. Yaosuo, "A single-phase grid-connected PV converter with minimal DC-link capacitor and low-frequency ripple-free maximum power point tracking," in *Proc. IEEE Energy Convers. Congr. Expo.*, 2013, pp. 2385-2390.

- [12] K. Tae-Hoon, J. Jin-Beom, L. Baek-Haeng, S. Dong-Hyun, S. Hyun-Sik, K. Byoung-Hoon, *et al.*, "Analytical study on low-frequency ripple effect of battery charging," in *Proc. IEEE Veh. Power Propulsion Conf.*, 2012, pp. 809-811.
- [13] H. Z. Beh, G. A. Covic, and J. T. Boys, "Effects of pulse and DC charging on lithium iron phosphate (LiFePO₄) batteries," in *Proc. IEEE Energy Convers. Congr. Expo.*, 2013, pp. 315-320.
- [14] S. Bala, T. Tengner, P. Rosenfeld, and F. Delince, "The effect of low frequency current ripple on the performance of a Lithium Iron Phosphate (LFP) battery energy storage system," in *Proc. IEEE Energy Convers. Congr. Expo.*, 2012, pp. 3485-3492.
- [15] G. Venkataramanan, "A direct AC-DC converter for battery chargers," in *Proc. IEEE Power Electron. Spec. Conf.*, 1997, pp. 126-130 vol.1.
- [16] M. G. Egan, D. L. O'Sullivan, J. G. Hayes, M. J. Willers, and C. P. Henze, "Power-Factor-Corrected Single-Stage Inductive Charger for Electric Vehicle Batteries," *IEEE Trans. Ind. Appl.*, vol. 54, no. 2, pp. 1217-1226, 2007.
- [17] L. Siqi, D. Junjun, and C. C. Mi, "Single-Stage Resonant Battery Charger With Inherent Power Factor Correction for Electric Vehicles," *IEEE Trans. Veh. Technol.*, vol. 62, no. 9, pp. 4336-4344, 2013.
- [18] H.-J. Chae, H.-T. Moon, and J.-Y. Lee, "On-board battery charger for PHEV without high-voltage electrolytic capacitor," *Electron. Lett.*, vol. 46, no. 25, pp. 1691-1692, 2010.
- [19] S. Y. Youn and J. Y. Lee, "Electrolytic-capacitor-less AC/DC electric vehicle on-board battery charger for universal line applications," *Electron. Lett.*, vol. 47, no. 13, pp. 768-770, 2011.
- [20] C.-J. Shin and J.-Y. Lee, "An Electrolytic Capacitor-less Bi-directional EV On-Board Charger using Harmonic Modulation Technique," *IEEE Trans. Power Electron.*, vol. PP, no. 99, pp. 1-1, 2013.
- [21] J. Everts, F. Krismer, J. Van den Keybus, J. Driesen, and J. W. Kolar, "Optimal ZVS Modulation of Single-Phase Single-Stage Bidirectional DAB AC–DC Converters," *IEEE Trans. Power Electron.*, vol. 29, no. 8, pp. 3954-3970, 2014.
- [22] M. Rosekeit and R. W. De Doncker, "Smoothing power ripple in single phase chargers at minimized dc-link capacitance," in *Proc. IEEE 8th Int. Conf. Power Electron. Energy Convers. Congr. Expo.*, 2011, pp. 2699-2703.
- [23] X. Lingxiao, D. Diaz, S. Zhiyu, L. Fang, P. Mattavelli, and D. Boroyevich, "Dual active bridge based battery charger for plug-in hybrid electric vehicle with charging current containing low frequency ripple," in *Proc. IEEE Appl. Power Electron. Conf. Expo.*, 2013, pp. 1920-1925.
- [24] X. Lingxiao, P. Mattavelli, D. Boroyevich, S. Zhiyu, and R. Burgos, "Closed-loop control on DC link voltage ripple of plug-in hybrid electric vehicle charger with sinusoidal charging," in *Proc. IEEE Energy Convers. Congr. Expo.*, 2013, pp. 3607-3614.
- [25] X. Lingxiao, S. Zhiyu, M. Mingkai, D. Boroyevich, R. Burgos, B. Hughes, *et al.*, "Bi-directional PHEV battery charger based on normally-off GaN-on-Si multi-chip module," in *Proc. IEEE Appl. Power Electron. Conf. Expo.*, 2014, pp. 1662-1668.

- [26] X. Lingxiao, P. Mattavelli, D. Boroyevich, B. Hughes, and R. Burgos, "Efficiency optimized AC charging waveform for GaN bidirectional PHEV Battery Charger," in *Proc. 16th Eur. Conf. Power Electron. Appl.*, 2014, pp. 1-10.
- [27] L.-R. Chen, S.-L. Wu, D.-T. Shieh, and T.-R. Chen, "Sinusoidal ripple current charging strategy and optimal charging frequency for Li-ion batteries," *IEEE Trans. Ind. Electron.*, vol. 60, no. 1, pp. 88-97, Jan 2013.
- [28] Y. D. Lee and S. Y. Park, "Electrochemical State Based Sinusoidal Ripple Current Charging Control," *IEEE Trans. Power Electron.*, vol. PP, no. 99, pp. 1-1, 2014.
- [29] R. W. A. A. De Doncker, D. M. Divan, and M. H. Kheraluwala, "A three-phase soft-switched high-power-density DC/DC converter for high-power applications," *IEEE Trans. Ind. Appl.*, vol. 27, no. 1, pp. 63-73, 1991.
- [30] N. Tuan, L. KilHo, W. Jehyuk, and N. Kwanghee, "Study of single-phase bidirectional battery charger for high power application," in *Proc. Int. Power Electron. and Motion Control Conf.*, 2012, pp. 958-962.
- [31] F. Krismer and J. W. Kolar, "Accurate Small-Signal Model for the Digital Control of an Automotive Bidirectional Dual Active Bridge," *IEEE Trans. Power Electron.*, vol. 24, no. 12, pp. 2756-2768, 2009.
- [32] N. Tuan, W. Jehyuk, and N. Kwanghee, "A single-phase bidirectional dual active half-bridge converter," in *Proc. IEEE Appl. Power Electron. Conf. Expo.*, 2012, pp. 1127-1133.
- [33] T. Duong, Z. Haihua, and A. M. Khambadkone, "Energy management and dynamic control in Composite Energy Storage System for micro-grid applications," in *Proc. Ann. Conf. IEEE Ind. Electron.*, 2010, pp. 1818-1824.
- [34] H. Kim and K.-H. Kim, "Filter design for grid connected PV inverters," in *IEEE Int. Conf. Sustainable Energy Technol.*, 2008, pp. 1070-1075.
- [35] P. Haaf and J. Harper, "Understanding diode reverse recovery and its effect on switching losses," 2007.
- [36] F. Krismer, "Modeling and optimization of bidirectional dual active bridge DC-DC converter topologies," Ph.D. Dissertation, Eidgenössische Technische Hochschule ETH Zürich, 2010.
- [37] S. Fukuda and T. Yoda, "A novel current-tracking method for active filters based on a sinusoidal internal model [for PWM invertors]," *IEEE Trans. Ind. Appl.*, vol. 37, no. 3, pp. 888-895, 2001.
- [38] D. Dong, T. Thacker, R. Burgos, W. Fei, and D. Boroyevich, "On Zero Steady-State Error Voltage Control of Single-Phase PWM Inverters With Different Load Types," *IEEE Trans. Power Electron.*, vol. 26, no. 11, pp. 3285-3297, 2011.
- [39] D. N. Zmood, D. G. Holmes, and G. H. Bode, "Frequency-domain analysis of three-phase linear current regulators," *IEEE Trans. Ind. Appl.*, vol. 37, no. 2, pp. 601-610, 2001.
- [40] L. Fang, C. Zheng, X. Lingxiao, P. Mattavelli, D. Boroyevich, and B. Hughes, "Design considerations for GaN HEMT multichip halfbridge module for high-frequency power converters," in *Proc. IEEE Appl. Power Electron. Conf. Expo.*, 2014, pp. 537-544.
- [41] B. Hughes, J. Lazar, S. Hulsey, M. Musni, D. Zehnder, A. Garrido, *et al.*, "Normally-off GaN-on-Si multi-chip module boost converter with 96% efficiency

and low gate and drain overshoot," in *Proc. IEEE Appl. Power Electron. Conf. Expo.*, 2014, pp. 484-487.

Chapter 5. IMPLEMENTATION OF THE GAN-BASED BI-DIRECTIONAL BATTERY CHARGING SYSTEMS

Equation Chapter (Next) Section 1 The selected GaN-charger topology is redrawn in Figure 5.1. In this chapter, some critical design challenges are identified and addressed. We will start with the full bridge building block, stressing the driving and sensing scheme design in the harsh switching environment of fast GaN devices. Then special attention is paid to resolve the zero-crossing current spike issue of the totem-pole bridgeless AC/DC stage. In addition, charging schemes with DC link reduction capability raise new challenges to the design of DC/DC stage due to wide range of load current, and thus the DAB operation is modeled considering the parasitic capacitances and the deadtime to assist the loss modeling and converter parameter design. Finally, charging control is briefly described and the results are shown.

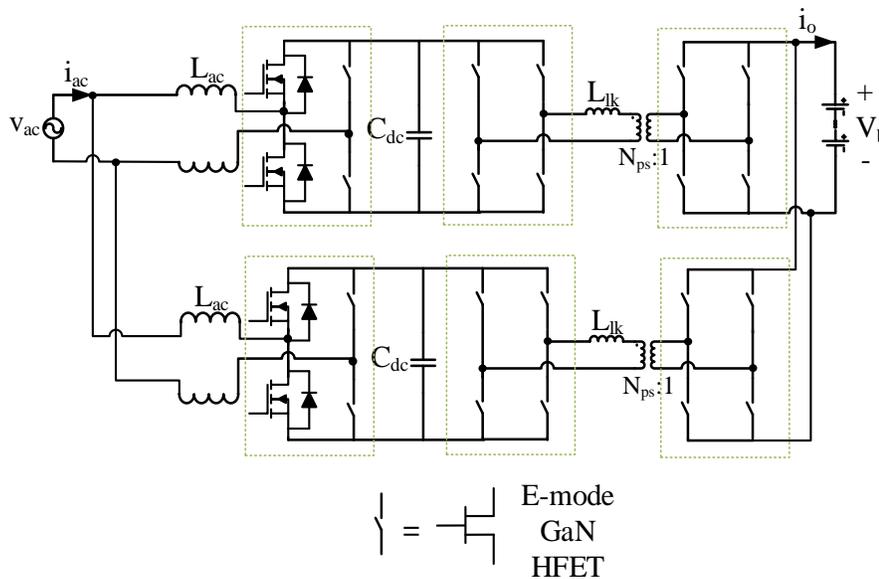


Figure 5.1. Topology of GaN-based battery charger for plug-in hybrid electric vehicle

5.1. FULL BRIDGE BUILDING BLOCK DESIGN

As the charger topology shows, the full bridge is the basic function block of the power stage. It can be configured as part of the AC/DC stage, or one side of the DAB DC/DC stage. To achieve high power density and system-level integration, we proposed designing the GaN full bridge as a “Power Electronics Building Block (PEBB)” to modularize the final design of the charger. Each full bridge contains independent power supplies, GaN drivers, EMI self-containment filters, and sensing circuits. This section will detail those function blocks.

5.1.1. Driving Channel Design for the GaN MCM

5.1.1.1. The Requirement and Challenge of Driving Channel Design

Due to the integrated gate drivers, the driving loop is contained in the module so that an external PWM signal source with relatively high output impedance can be directly used to drive the gate driver in the module. However, to drive the half-bridge module, the floating drive is still a necessity at least for the top switch. The floating drive for the high dv/dt (100 V/ns) is challenging. In this work, the floating driving is realized by a combination of an isolated DC/DC converter and a digital isolator to provide fast and robust driving to the module, as shown in Figure 5.2. This solution can provide better common-mode transient immunity (CMTI) than the pure bootstrap solution and the optocoupler solution [1, 2]. Also, this solution provides a much wider duty cycle range, which the bootstrap solution cannot achieve due to the bootstrap capacitor’s required charging time.

The key to designing the driving channel with high CMTI is to provide a high impedance between the high voltage/power side of the GaN MCM to the low power side that comes from the control circuit. When the isolator and the power supply in Figure 5.2 are used to drive the top side switch in a half bridge, the potential of the output side will swing with respect to the negative rail of the half bridge, due to the switching operation of the bottom switch. This jumping potential becomes a noise source V_{noise} applied between the output side of the isolator and the negative rail of the half bridge. This noise current will propagate through the isolation capacitance of the digital isolator and the power supply (C_d and C_{ps}), and the return path impedance Z_g , whose value depends on how the negative rail and the control ground are connected. As a result, a noise current is induced in this loop and causes noise voltage across the impedances at the PWM signal side, which may corrupt the signal. Note that the victim of this could be any logic circuits before the isolation barrier, from the primary side of the isolator back to the PWM source (a DSP control platform, for example). Very often we observed the PWM signals corrupted into a wrong logic level or the control circuit begins to malfunction.

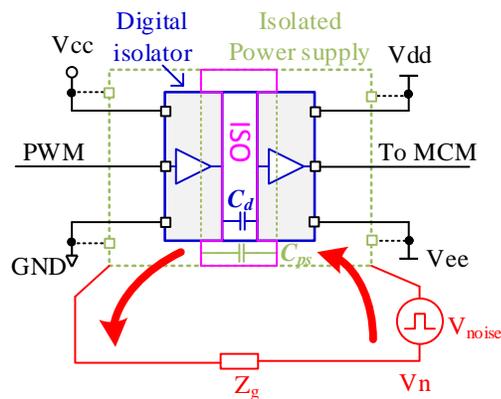


Figure 5.2. Driving scheme for the MCM: digital isolator plus isolated DC/DC converter

5.1.1.2. The Selection of Digital Isolator and Isolated Power Supply

The analysis in the previous section implies that the barrier capacitances of the digital isolator and the power supply are critical and need to be minimized. Usually, the isolation of the power supply is much higher than that of the isolator, so it is crucial to select a power supply with low capacitance. We selected a two watts model RxxP2xx from RECOM that provides the isolation capacitance ranging from 1 pF to 10 pF. In a later improved design, a one watt unregulated power supply DCH010505DN7 from Texas Instruments is selected. The barrier capacitance of this chip is typically as low as three pF.

The selection of the digital isolator is also critical. The datasheets usually specify a common-mode transient immunity rating (CMTI) in $\text{kV}/\mu\text{s}$. The CMTI is defined as the maximum voltage slew rate of a noise source that is connected across the isolation barrier without causing a change at the output [3]. However, to our best knowledge, there is no off-the-shelf isolator that can provide a CMTI higher than $50 \text{ kV}/\mu\text{s}$, and the HRL GaN MCM can easily reach $100 \text{ kV}/\mu\text{s}$. As a result, we can only evaluate those isolators by tests.

We chose inverter tests to evaluate the isolators. The schematics are shown in Figure 5.3. The full bridge is modulated to generate a 60 Hz sinusoidal wave across the load resistor. When the DC source voltage increases, the AC output voltage and the resultant AC current will increase accordingly. As the voltage and current increase, the equivalent noise source becomes stronger and more likely to trigger malfunctions.

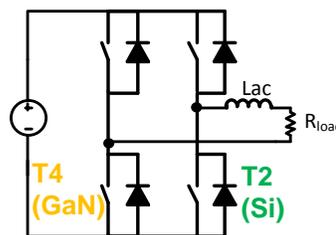


Figure 5.3. Full bridge inverter test setup

An example of problematic isolator behavior is shown in Figure 5.4. Spikes can be observed at the inverter output current testing at 200 V. During normal operation shown at the right, the two gate signals of T3 and T4 should always complement each other. The isolator output of the T3 driving channel is opposite to T3's gate signal due to an inverted gate driver in the GaN module. However, at the left side of the waveform, when T4 is turned on at t_2 , there is an interference in the isolator of the T3 driving channel. Its output is reset to low, whereas it is meant to be high. Therefore, the gate signal of T3 becomes high between t_2 and t_3 and overlaps with the gate signal of T4, causing a shoot-through.

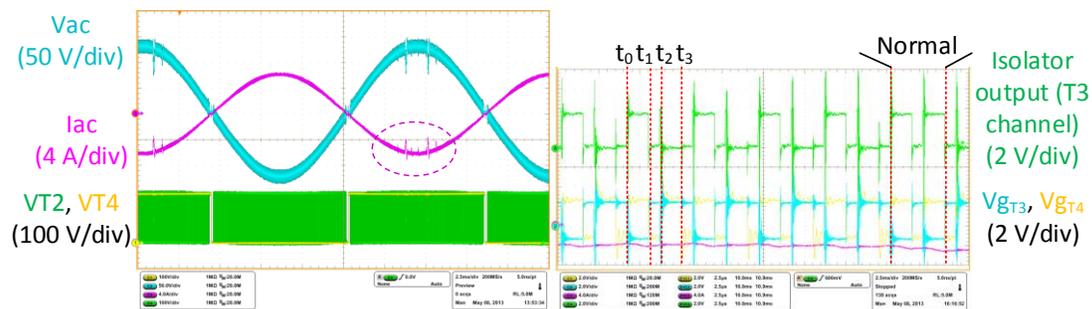


Figure 5.4. Shoot through happens in an inverter test due to the digital isolator being interfered

It was found that digital isolators HCPL-0900 from Avago Technologies, and SIB610EC-B-IS from Silicon Labs could both survive the inverter test up to 300 V. The inverter test waveforms with SIB610EC-B-IS isolator are shown in Figure 5.5. The HCPL-0900 isolator was finally abandoned because of ambiguous output states at power-up [4], which raises reliability issues and complicates the start-up sequence of the charger.

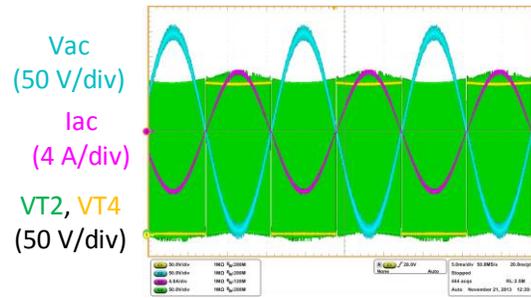


Figure 5.5. Inverter test at 300 V and 1 kW with SIB610EC-B-IS digital isolator

5.1.1.3. Bottom Switch Driving

It is reasonable to use the same driving schemes for both the top and bottom switches in a half bridge, so the signal propagation delay for both channels will match with each other. This will simplify the timing sequence design, especially considering the high switching frequency design of GaN devices.

Furthermore, using the same driving schemes for both switches also helps the isolator accommodate high voltage slew rate across the isolation barrier. In this way, the return path impedance Z_g in Figure 5.2 will be composed of the total barrier capacitance of the isolator and the power supply, as shown in Figure 5.6. In contrast, if the PWM signal is directly driving the bottom switch of the GaN module, that is to say, there is no isolation between the control ground to the negative rail of the GaN module, then the return path impedance Z_g will be zero. In this case, the isolator is much easier to be interfered with by the high dv/dt noise. By using two separate isolators to both top and bottom switches, the dv/dt slew rate will be cut in half for each of the isolators, which helps the isolator survive the high common mode noise generated by fast GaN switching.

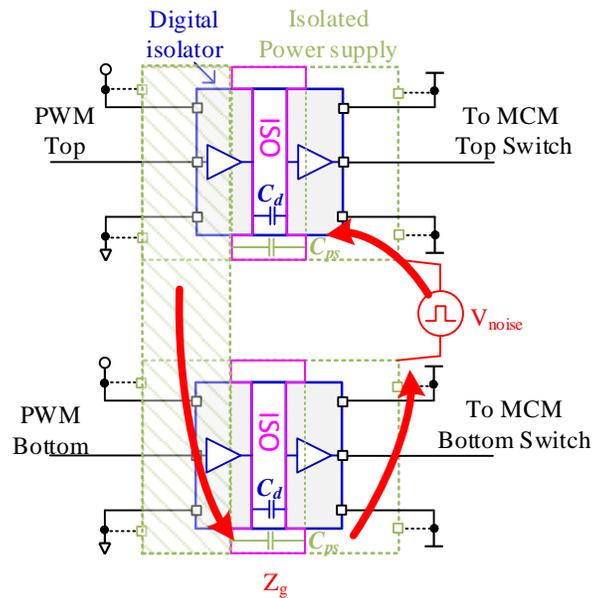


Figure 5.6. Increasing return path impedance Z_g by using the same driving scheme for both the top switch and the bottom switch of the half bridge

5.1.1.4. Adding Filters for Noise Containment

When a digital isolator is used in the driving channel of the bottom switch, as described in the previous section, the return path impedance through the driving circuit of the lower switch becomes very high. This high impedance may make the noise current flow through an alternative low impedance path if not designed properly. Figure 5.7 describes a situation in which the DSP board and its associated grounding provide this low impedance path for the noise to return (red dashed lines). The wired connection between the DSP board and the full bridge board includes PWM signals, common ground, and power supply if the DSP board supplies the full bridge.

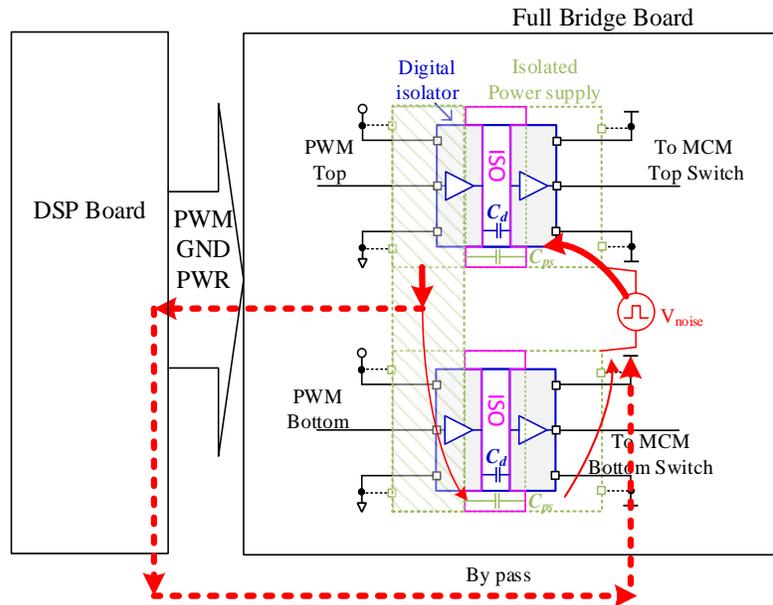


Figure 5.7. Low impedance path for the noise current through the DSP board

To address this issue, a pair of localized common mode capacitors, C_{Y1} and C_{Y2} , can be added to build a low impedance path within the full bridge board. C_{Y2} is connected between the negative rail of the full bridge to the converter chassis while C_{Y1} is connected between the signal ground of the full bridge to the chassis. In addition, a group of common mode chokes are added on the signal lines between the DSP board and the full bridge board. Therefore, most of the noise current will return through the two added capacitors such that the DSP board is less likely to be receive interference.

A boost converter test was conducted with the GaN MCM switching at 500 kHz. We measured the common mode current in the PWM signal cables between the DSP board and the full bridge board with a 91550-1 current probe that can measure up to 100 MHz. Without any filters (neither the common mode choke nor the Y capacitor), the emulator easily get disconnected due to interference and the test could not be safely completed. After

adding the common mode choke, the measurement was conducted under two conditions: with the Y-capacitors and without the Y-capacitors. We can see that the amplitude of the noise current is reduced by adding a Y-capacitor filter on the full bridge board.

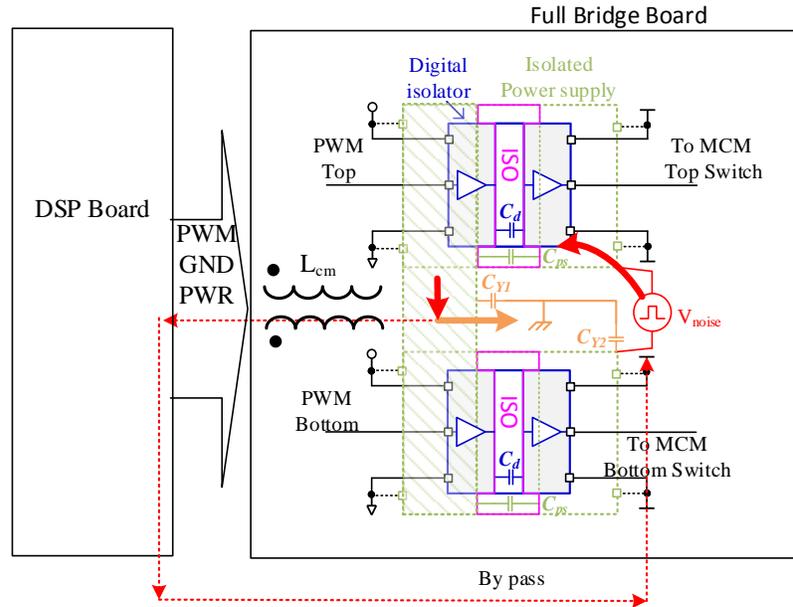


Figure 5.8. Adding filters to contain the noise within the full bridge board



Figure 5.9. Noise current measurement in the PWM cable connecting the DSP board and the full bridge board

5.1.1.5. Layout Considerations

The layout of the isolator and the power supply is also critical. To minimize the parasitic capacitance generated by the layout, the copper layers of the primary side and

secondary side should be without overlap. Otherwise, the extra parasitic capacitance will be in parallel with the barrier capacitances of the isolator and the power supply, reducing the impedance. To avoid overlap, the isolation barriers of the isolated power supply and the digital isolator are center-aligned, as shown in Figure 5.2 and Figure 5.10. With this configuration, copper traces and planes at each side of the isolation barrier can be laid out completely separate from those at the other side, preventing any overlap between the primary copper layer and the secondary copper layer.

The topology under investigation will be built with full bridge boards as the building blocks. Each full bridge needs four gate signals. To ensure fast switching and reliable driving, the aforementioned floating-driving scheme in Figure 5.2 is quadrupled for all four switches (in two modules). The finalized layout of the full bridge board is shown in Figure 5.10. The left side of the module is connected to all the driving inputs and supplies. We can see the control circuits share the same ground before the isolation barrier while the four switches have separate ground planes after the barrier. Separate ground planes with no overlap and a clear isolation barrier minimize the coupling between the high dv/dt noise sources to the control circuitry.

At the right side of the full bridge are the power connections, including the positive and negative rails, and the half-bridge mid-point. More decoupling capacitors are mounted between the DC rails. The full bridge board also contains protection and sensing circuitry to facilitate the charging system's control functions, which will be introduced in the next section.

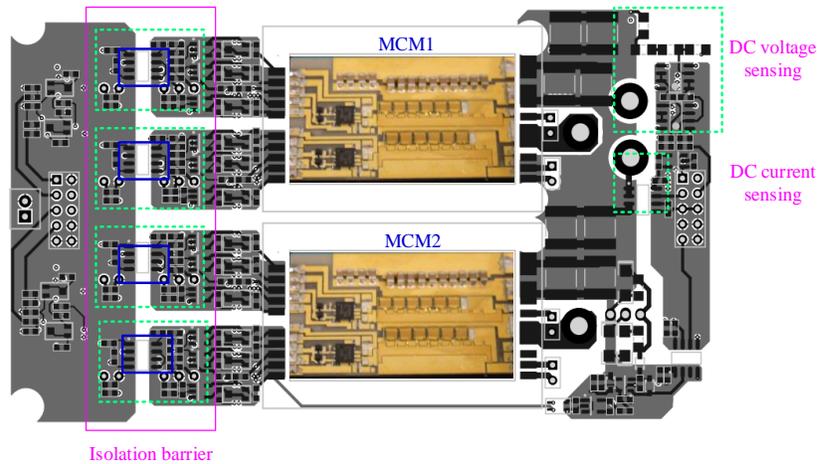


Figure 5.10. Layout of the battery charger building block – full bridge board

5.1.2. Sensing Circuit Design

The battery charger system requires multiple current and voltage measurements for closed-loop control purposes. Those analog signals need to be sensed, processed, converted into digital signals, and recorded by the DSP. To implement the concept of the power electronics building block (PEBB), three sensors have been integrated into the full bridge, including an AC current sensor, a DC current sensor and a DC voltage sensor, as shown in Figure 5.11. They are all placed on the right side of the full bridge board, as shown in Figure 5.10.

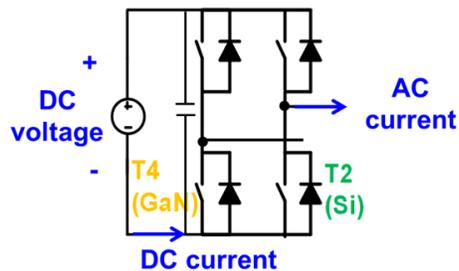


Figure 5.11. Integrated sensors in a full bridge PEBB

5.1.2.1. DC Voltage Sensing

For the DC voltage sensing, the first scheme used a solution of voltage divider plus instrumentation amplifier. The schematic of the sensing circuit is shown in Figure 5.12. The voltage divider reduces the DC voltage from around hundreds of volt to below the power supply voltage of the amplifier. The instrumentation amplifier has buffers for both positive and negative rails. Therefore, the current draw from the voltage divider is very low. However, in a GaN inverter test at 500 kHz, sensing result at the 120 V DC bus show the wrong output, as shown in Figure 5.13. The DSP readings become out of the correct range, which should be around 120. This shows that the voltage sensor received severe interference.

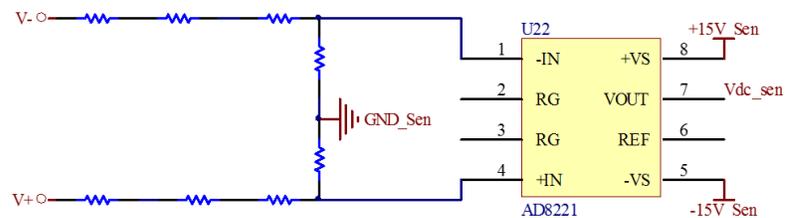


Figure 5.12. Voltage sensing using voltage divider and instrumentation amplifier

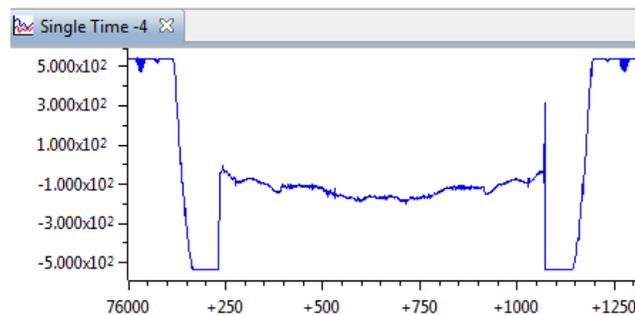


Figure 5.13. DSP reading of the AD8221 voltage sensor under an inverter test

When the GaN converter is switching at 500 kHz, both the positive and negative rails of the full bridge will present common-mode voltages to the sensing ground GND_Sen. Those noise voltages, which have a dominant frequency at 500 kHz, will be applied at the

amplifier inputs, although the amplitude has been reduced by the voltage divider. Meanwhile, instrumentation amplifiers have virtually no common-mode rejection at frequencies above 20 kHz [5], so the 500 kHz common-mode noise and its harmonics will be rectified and an offset voltage will be seen at the output. To reduce the high-frequency interference, input RC-filters are suggested [5].

We implemented the RC filter solution into a new design. We used discrete operational amplifiers TL072 from Texas Instruments to realize a similar scheme including two buffers for both inputs and a difference amplifier stage. RC filters were added at the difference amplifier stage, as shown in Figure 5.14. The resistors and capacitors in the difference amplifier stage need to be highly precise to minimize the mismatch of the two channels, so the impact on the common mode rejection ratio (CMRR) is also minimized. A similar AC inverter test was conducted with this sensing scheme. Results at the sensor circuitry output and the DSP reading are shown in Figure 5.15. We can see the sensed results reflect the correct DC voltage level.

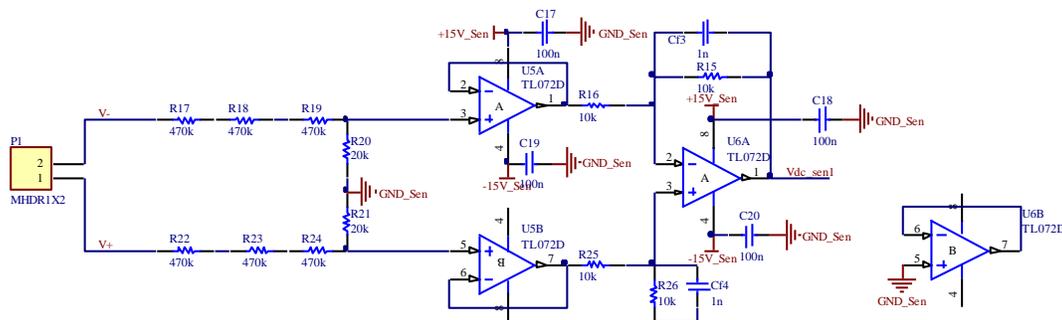


Figure 5.14. Voltage sensing scheme with RC filters

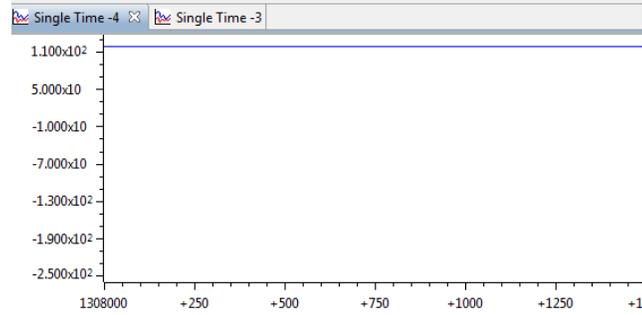


Figure 5.15. DSP reading of the voltage sensor results with RC filters under an inverter test

However, when the full bridge is put into a PFC closed-loop test, there is again trouble in sensing the DC link voltage. The results are shown in Figure 5.16.

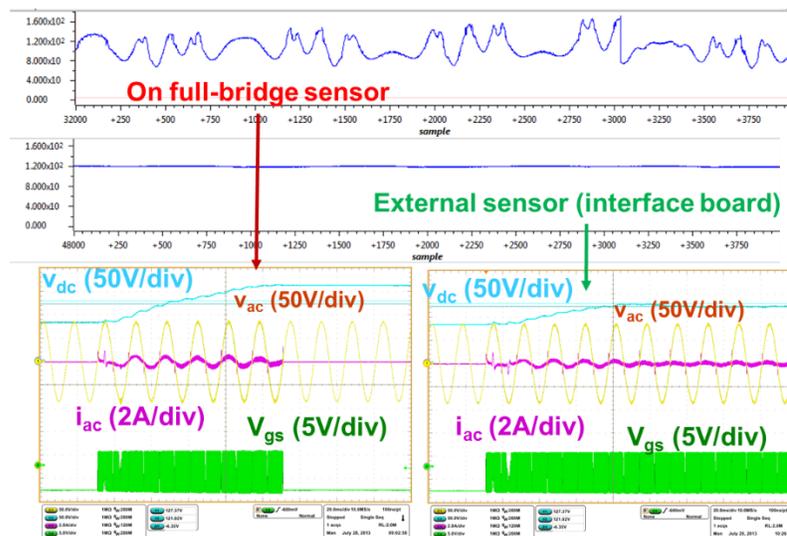


Figure 5.16. DC voltage sensing results in comparison between onboard sensor and external sensor under a PFC closed-loop test

We can see that the sensor on the full bridge board gives the wrong sensing results, making the DSP controller miscalculate the duty cycle command. As a result, the DC link voltage was out of control and converter over-voltage protection was triggered, so PWMs were shut down. In contrast, when the voltage sensing circuitry was placed on an external board that measures the voltage of the bulk DC-link capacitors, the sensing results were clean and the PFC output voltage could be well regulated (see the right two figures).

The onboard voltage sensing circuitry was placed near the decoupling capacitors of the full bridge, which are rich in di/dt and dv/dt noise. By moving the same sensing circuitry to a more “quiet” voltage node, the sensors are less likely to be interfered with.

5.1.2.2. AC Current Sensing

AC current sensing in the battery charger system is used for grid-side current regulation for power factor correction. In the building block approach, we first connected the AC current sensor at the mid-point of the half-bridge, shown as the red mark position in Figure 5.18. We selected low-profile, Hall-effect current sensor ACS714 from Allegro MicroSystems. The sensor bandwidth is 80 kHz, which is enough for the current loop. The sensing circuitry is very simple, as shown in Figure 5.17.

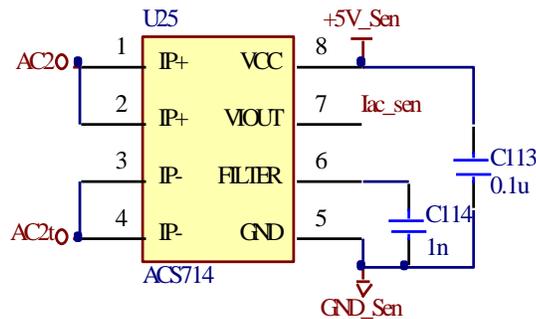


Figure 5.17. Schematics of the current sensing scheme

The AC/DC stage will be a hybrid full-bridge with one switching-frequency GaN phase leg and one line-frequency Si phase leg. The sensor was placed at the mid-point of the Si phase leg instead of the GaN phase leg, with the intent to minimize the common mode noise. However, the sensing result read from DSP memory is still very noisy, as shown in Figure 5.19. In contrast, if the current sensor is put at after the inductor, shown as the green mark in Figure 5.18, the sensing result becomes very clean. Those results are obtained from an inverter test at 500 kHz, 200 Vdc, and 2.5 A of the 60 Hz AC current

peak. The sensing distortion becomes more obvious at low current due to low signal-to-noise ratio.

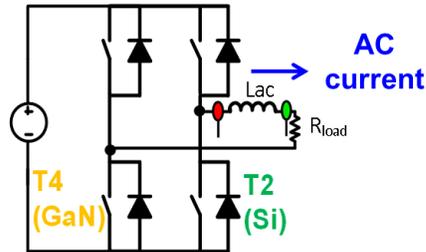


Figure 5.18. The placement of AC current sensor

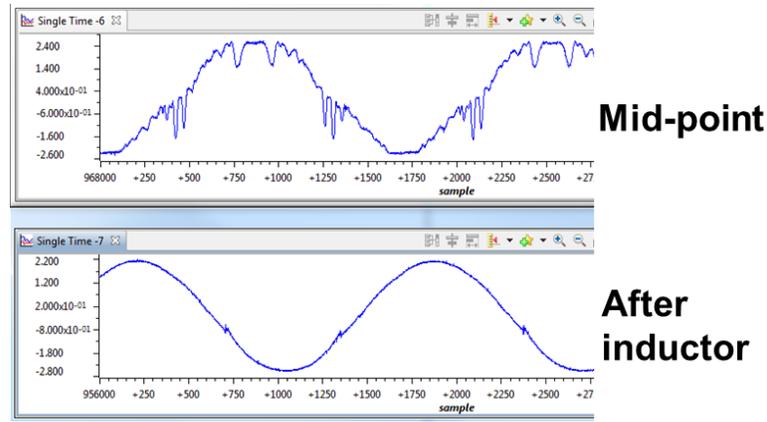


Figure 5.19. Sensing results comparison between two ways of placing the AC current sensor

5.1.2.3. DC Current Sensing

DC current sensing is integrated on the full bridge board after the decoupling capacitors, as shown in Figure 5.11. The same sensor model and the same peripheral components from the AC side sensing were used in this approach, and it turned out that this DC current sensing achieved satisfactory performance.

To summarize, in order to achieve reliable sensing in the very noisy environment due to GaN switching, the DC voltage sensor requires a low pass filter stage, and needs to be placed outside the full bridge board; the AC current sensor should not be separated from

the switching node by a high impedance component, such as an inductor, and therefore will also be outside the full bridge board; the DC current sensor is less difficult to handle, and can be left on the full bridge board. With all of the aforementioned techniques implemented, an inverter test was conducted at 300 V, 6A, and 500 kHz, and the sensing results from all three sensors are shown in Figure 5.20. Those clean sensing results are critical to the closed-loop control of the charging system.

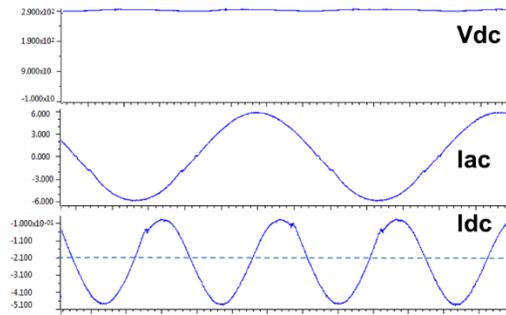


Figure 5.20. Sensing results in an inverter test at 300 V, 6 A and 500 kHz when all the improvement techniques implemented.

5.2. GAN TOTEM-POLE BRIDGELESS AC/DC STAGE WITH DIGITAL IMPLEMENTATION

This section will describe the AC/DC stage of the battery charging system. In this stage, one phaseleg is built with a GaN module, and the other one uses silicon MOSFETs. In this way, the switching loss in AC-DC stage is reduced by half [6]. Special attention is paid to the converter modulation to achieve low zero-crossing distortion, which is an inherent challenge of this topology.

5.2.1. Introduction

The totem-pole PFC, belonging to the bridgeless PFC family, is able not only to reduce conduction loss, especially at the low line, but also features low emission of common mode EMI noise [7-9]. However, the traditional totem-pole PFC converter uses a silicon super junction MOSFET and thus suffers from severe reverse recovery of the MOSFET body diode when operating in continuous conduction mode (CCM). Therefore, critical-conduction mode (CRM) is usually used to achieve zero-voltage switching or valley switching to overcome the impact of the diode reverse-recovery and high switching loss at turn-on [10, 11]. In addition, by replacing the two rectifier diodes with two big MOSFETs, the resultant active H-bridge enables the converter to achieve more flexible controllability, and in turn offers advantages such as extended ZVS range for fast switches, bi-directional capability, and low conduction loss compared to the pure diode solution [12]. Recently, GaN HEMT has shown to be promising when implemented into this topology, even in continuous conduction mode, due to very low reverse recovery and switching loss [6, 13]. If CRM and interleaving are used, the converter frequency can be further increased due to less loss, and thus the passive size can be further reduced [14].

The totem-pole PFC topology has a slow commutation leg at the line frequency and a fast commutation leg at the switching frequency. This characteristic, as will be detailed later, actually makes the controller, modulator, and gate driver design tricky. One widely reported issue is the current spike at the zero-crossing of AC voltage [10, 13, 15]. Contrary to the well documented zero-crossing current distortion phenomena in [16-19], which is mainly associated with the current controller design and discontinuous conduction mode operation, this zero-crossing current spike relies more on the modulator, as will be detailed in this paper. In fact, at the zero-crossing, the modulation could be so sensitive that the

modulator has to adopt soft-transition [10, 13] or be deactivated around the zero-crossing [12]. Those methods all sacrifice the AC current controllability around the zero-crossing; therefore, the current will be distorted to some extent, although only slightly in the designated specifications. However, with the continued increase of the switching frequency of the switches of the fast leg, and the desire to increase the chip area of those of the slow leg for lower conduction loss, it can be expected that the enlarged switching speed difference between the two legs will make the zero-crossing problem more severe. In addition, at high switching frequency, the reduced PFC inductance will cause this situation to deteriorate because of the larger current slew rate. Therefore, a deeper understanding and better solution for the totem-pole bridgeless PFC at the AC voltage zero-crossing is needed.

This section will analyze the operation of the totem-pole bridgeless PFC converter, especially around the zero-crossing point, in detail and summarize different solutions. The CCM control is highlighted here for simplicity, but the analysis principle can be applied to CRM control as well. The only difference is that in CRM control, the on-time is constant, and a different duty cycle is achieved by varying switching frequency. Different digital implementations of modulators are tested to solve the issue of the zero-crossing spike. The most robust modulator can be both zero-crossing spike free and current offset free.

5.2.2. Operation of Totem-Pole Bridgeless PFC

The totem-pole bridgeless PFC schematics are shown in Figure 5.21. In this investigation, all four switches in the H-bridge are active switches. The low frequency (LF) phase leg only commutates at line frequency, while the high frequency (HF) phase leg will

chop the DC voltage at high frequency. In this case, the low-frequency phase leg can use a very large MOSFET, and thus the on-resistance can be very low.

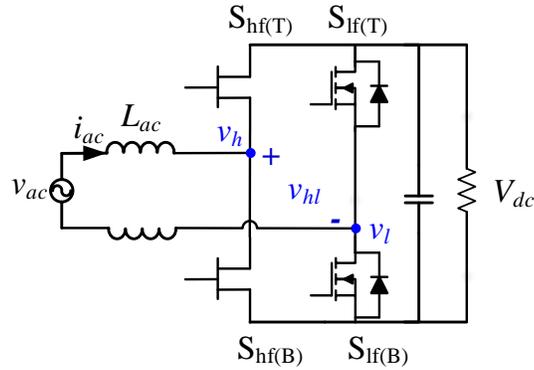


Figure 5.21. Totem-pole bridgeless PFC schematic

The basic functionality of any PFC circuit is to regulate the output voltage so it is constant and control the input current so it is sinusoidal and in phase with the input voltage, which means they should fulfill

$$v_{ac} = \sqrt{2}V_{ac} \sin(\omega t) \quad (5.1)$$

$$i_{ac} = \sqrt{2}I_{ac} \sin(\omega t) \quad (5.2)$$

Then the PFC converter with a unity power factor should have the waveforms at a fundamental frequency as shown in Figure 5.22 (a), which considers the voltage drop across the AC inductor v_L . The phasor diagram of those key voltage and current quantities is derived in Figure 5.22 (b).

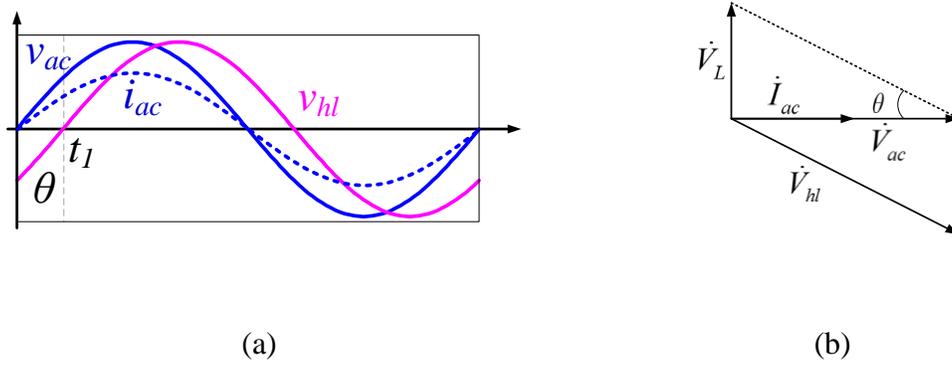


Figure 5.22. Fundamental frequency analysis of PFC converter under unity power factor: (a) current and voltage waveforms at fundamental frequency; (b) phasor diagram of the current and voltage quantities

From the phasor diagram, we can determine that the required full bridge output voltage v_{hl} should be

$$v_{hl} = \frac{\sqrt{2}V_{ac}}{\cos \theta} \sin(\omega t - \theta), \quad \tan \theta = \frac{\omega L_{ac} I_{ac}}{V_{ac}} \quad (5.3)$$

Equation (5.3) shows the current control law of a single-phase PFC circuit with an AC inductor whose current has both positive and negative polarities. If the full bridge voltage v_{hl} is provided exactly as shown in (5.3), the AC current becomes perfectly sinusoidal and in phase with the AC voltage. Then the required duty cycle d_{hl} , which is proportional to the fundamental value of the full-bridge output voltage between the two AC nodes, v_{hl} , should satisfy

$$d_{hl} = v_{hl} / V_{dc} \quad (5.4)$$

In the totem-pole bridgeless configuration, the slow leg commutates at line frequency; therefore, the only possible duty cycle pattern for the two-phase legs of the full bridge in Figure 5.21 to meet (5.3) and (5.4) should be

$$d_h = \frac{v_h}{V_{dc}} = \begin{cases} \frac{\sqrt{2}V_{ac}}{V_{dc} \cos \theta} \sin(\omega t - \theta), & \text{if } d_{hl} \geq 0 \\ 1 + \frac{\sqrt{2}V_{ac}}{V_{dc} \cos \theta} \sin(\omega t - \theta), & \text{if } d_{hl} < 0 \end{cases} \quad (5.5)$$

$$d_l = \frac{v_l}{V_{dc}} = \begin{cases} 0, & \text{if } d_{hl} \geq 0 \\ 1, & \text{if } d_{hl} < 0 \end{cases}$$

$$d_{hl} = d_h - d_l = \frac{\sqrt{2}V_{ac}}{\cos \theta} \sin(\omega t - \theta) \quad (5.6)$$

in which d_h and d_l are the duty cycles for the high-frequency phase leg and low-frequency phase leg, respectively. Note that in (5.5) the modulator mode changes every line cycle; this is selected with the d_{hl} condition statement. Implementation of (5.5) enables line frequency switching of $S_{lf(T)}$ and $S_{lf(B)}$ by commutating them only at the zero transition of d_{hl} in (5.6). To be clear, at the positive line cycle of d_{hl} , $S_{lf(B)}$ should be on, and the circuit will operate as a boost converter in which $S_{hf(B)}$ is the PWM switch and $S_{hf(T)}$ is the synchronous rectifier. For the negative line cycle of d_{hl} , $S_{lf(T)}$ will be on, but differing from the positive line cycle, $S_{hf(T)}$ will be the Boost PWM switch, and $S_{hf(B)}$ becomes the synchronous rectifier.

We should note that the modulator behavior has to change according to the polarity of the duty cycle command d_{hl} instead of the AC voltage as the PFC control law (5.3), which is what most published research on totem-pole bridgeless PFC converters has suggested using. The main difference between the two signals is a certain phase delay, which depends on the line frequency, inductance, AC current, and AC voltage, as quantified in (5.3). In practice, this phase delay is usually very small in the steady state, due to high switching frequency, low line frequency, and small AC inductance. Therefore, it is reasonable to assume

$$\begin{aligned}
 v_{hl} &\approx \sqrt{2}V_{ac} \sin(\omega t) \\
 d_{hl} &= \frac{\sqrt{2}V_{ac}}{V_{dc}} \sin(\omega t)
 \end{aligned}
 \tag{5.7}$$

and then (5.4), (5.5) and (5.6) can be simplified accordingly. It is also valid that in the condition statement of (5.5), the AC voltage can replace the duty cycle command. This makes no obvious difference in the steady state, but will impact the converter startup dynamics significantly, as will be discussed in the experimental section. Therefore, generally speaking, it is still better to use the duty cycle command instead of the AC voltage to determine the polarity of the modulator.

It is worth mentioning that during this very short phase delay, taking the θ period in Figure 5.22(a) as an example, the top switch $S_{lf(T)}$ should be on, according to (5.5) while the AC current is positive, which means the current needs to flow through the channel of this current-bidirectional switch. In contrast, a current-unidirectional switch -- say a diode -- does not allow for conduction in the same case, and current distortion, although it might be tiny, will occur. This is another reason that a slow leg with MOSFETs instead of a diode is preferred.

Actually, in diode-based PFC circuits, the unidirectional conduction property essentially prohibits current in another direction, which is theoretically required to deliver the correct voltage in (5.3). This not only applies to the single phase PFC circuit with an AC inductor, which is the focus of this paper, but also has validity in its DC inductor counterparts, in which the inductor can only conduct positive current due to the diode blocking effect [16]. The traditional boost PFC falls into this category. Some research

yielded current distortion around the zero-crossing, essentially because of unidirectional current flow caused by using diodes in the PFC converter [19-21] [17].

In all, by using a pure active H-bridge, we can eliminate the items above caused by unidirectional conduction, thereby theoretically achieving no current distortion around the zero-crossing. However, the totem-pole bridgeless PFC has some inherent challenges that need to be addressed to achieve distortion-free current at the zero-crossing. We will examine those factors in the next section.

5.2.3. Current Spike around Zero-Crossing of AC Voltage

Figure 5.23 depicts the key waveforms at the negative-to-positive transition of AC voltage in a unity power factor condition. Compared to Figure 5.22, the v_{hl} waveform in Figure 5.23(a) also contains the switching frequency component. The phase delay due to AC inductor voltage drop is ignored in Figure 5.23(a), so the zero-crossing points of the duty cycle command v_{hl} and the AC voltage v_{ac} almost overlap with each other. We can also see how the low-frequency phase leg flips polarity at the zero-crossing point in Figure 5.23(c). From (5.7), we know the full bridge should output very narrow pulses to make v_{hl} almost zero. Accordingly, the pulse duty cycle of the AC node voltage of the high-frequency phase leg v_h has to change abruptly from nearly 100% to 0% in Figure 5.23(d). As long as the required pulse array is generated as Figure 5.23(a), then the inductor current will follow the triangular wave in Figure 5.23(b) without any distortion.

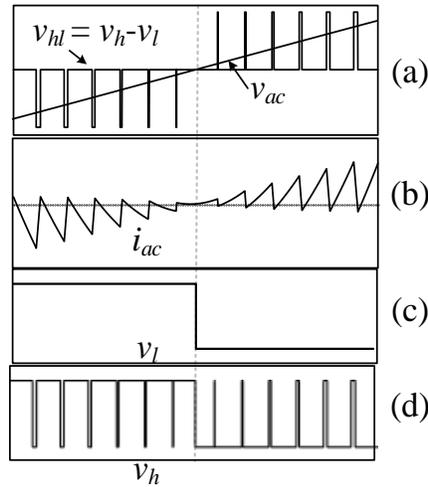


Figure 5.23. Key waveforms of the totem-pole bridgeless PFC converter with constant switching frequency

However, in practice, the generation of the required v_{hl} requires the processing of several blocks, as shown in Figure 5.24. Assuming the control command d_{hl} from the controller is correct, the modulator should convert the sinusoidal shape signal into four sets of PWM pulses to the H-bridge. Usually, dead time must be inserted into the two PWM signals of one phase leg to prevent shoot-through. The four gate drivers will then translate the gate PWMs into the phase leg output voltage. The implementation of those blocks has certain physical limitations, which will violate the rules set forth in (5.5). Here we will examine two most critical scenarios that can make the v_{hl} waveform incorrect -- namely, the long transition time of the low-frequency leg, and the minimum pulse width limit of the high-frequency leg.

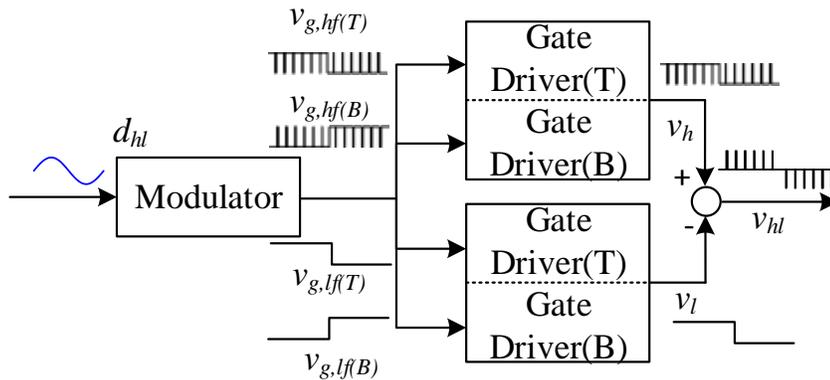


Figure 5.24. Processing blocks to generate required full bridge output voltage v_{hl} from the duty cycle command d_{hl}

5.2.3.1. Scenario 1: Long Transition Time of the Low-Frequency Phase Leg

To reduce the conduction loss of the lower frequency phase leg, large MOSFETs are usually used for lower on-resistance. However, the switching speed of this device is much slower than the devices in the high-frequency phase leg. Still, using the θ period in Figure 5.22(a) as an example, the channel of the top switch $S_{lf(T)}$ should be conducting a very low (almost zero) current from drain to source before t_l . At t_l , the duty cycle command d_{hl} changes polarity to positive, and the modulator should turn off the top switch $S_{lf(T)}$ and turn on the bottom switch $S_{lf(B)}$ after a dead time. With an ideal gate driver, the voltage at the AC node of the low frequency phase leg v_l should change immediately when the gate signal turns low, because the channel current is depleted and needs to be freewheeling through the body diode of the bottom switch. However, because the channel current is almost zero, the turn-off speed of the top switch is so slow that v_l almost stays low throughout the deadtime. When the bottom switch is forced to turn-on, v_l will quickly rise to positive bus voltage because a forced turn-on does not rely on the level of switching current, and the

DC bus voltage source can supply charging current to the output capacitors of MOSFETs. The result is that the v_l voltage will be delayed by a deadtime to t_l , as shown in Figure 5.25(c). Meanwhile, switches in the high-frequency leg are much faster and the corresponding dead time is much less than that of the low-frequency leg. Therefore, the AC node voltage of the fast leg falls much quicker, and the delay is negligible, as shown in Figure 5.25(d). Furthermore, the duty cycle of the high-frequency leg becomes almost zero after t_l as it follows the control command. Therefore, no useful pulses are fired at the high-frequency leg to mitigate the effect of the delayed v_l high level.

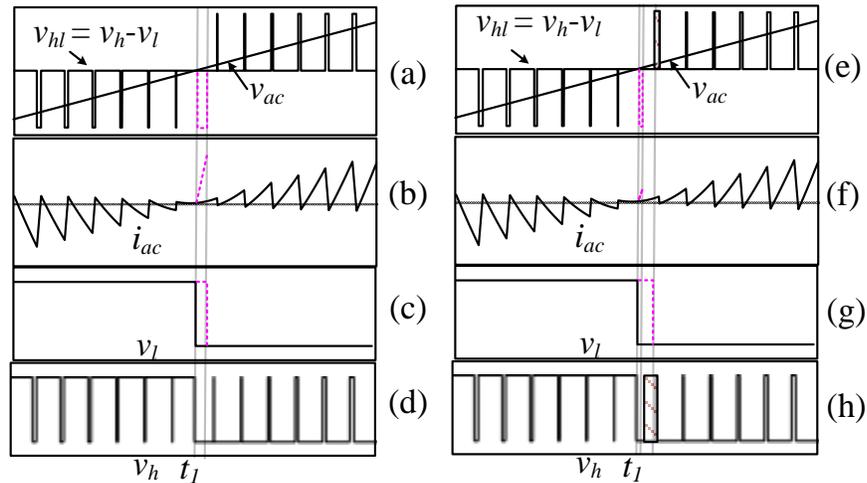


Figure 5.25. Zero-crossing current spike due to long transition time of the low frequency phase leg (a) – (d) and its solution with adjusted pulse width (e) – (h)

The difference between v_h and v_l generates a v_{hl} pulse across the inductor when the AC voltage is almost zero. This leads to a spike at inductor current, where the amplitude can be found as

$$I_{pk} = \frac{V_{dc} \cdot t_d}{L_{ac}} \quad (5.8)$$

For a 400 V bus system and 500 ns deadtime with a 100 μH inductor, the resultant current spike is 2 A. If a much smaller inductance is used — for example, that in an interleaved critical conduction mode PFC — the current spike will scale up proportionally.

This scenario can be summarized as misalignment of the voltage transition edges between the low-frequency leg and the high-frequency leg. This phenomenon is also shown in [10, 13], in which a similar transition delay was also observed. In [10], the low-frequency leg consists of two large diodes, so the transition delay is rooted in diode reverse recovery. In [13], the modulator turns off the two MOSFETs for a short blanking or “soft-start” period, so the totem-pole bridgeless collapses to the diode version around zero crossing. As a result, natural diode reverse recovery will occur and cause voltage transition delay at the zero-crossing. Both papers addressed this zero-crossing issue by adjusting the pulse width of the high-frequency leg node voltage. As shown in Figure 5.25 (h), instead of an almost 0% duty cycle, a wider pulse width will help to cancel the effect of the transition delay from the low frequency leg, reducing the current spike (c.f. Figure 5.25 (f)). In the implementations, reference [10] limited the on-time of the PWM switch in constant-on time control, and reference [13] made a soft transition of duty cycle from 100% to 0% around the zero-crossing. Since diode leg commutation might be very slow and last several switching cycles, the scheme in Figure 5.25 (h) needs to be implemented throughout those switching cycles accordingly.

5.2.3.2. Scenario 2: Minimum Pulse Width of the High-Frequency Phase Leg

In scenario 1, we see how the transition delay of the AC node voltage of the low frequency leg can generate a high current spike, with the joint contribution of the almost zero duty cycle of the AC node voltage of the high frequency leg. However, the high-

frequency leg, with such an extreme pulse duty cycle, has additional problems. Around the zero-crossing, the required duty cycle for the switches in the high-frequency leg lies in the vicinity of 100% and 0%. When the duty cycle is too small, any pulses shorter than the deadtime will be blanked, resulting in a low driving level. Similarly, an almost full duty cycle will output a high driving level under the impact of deadtime. Even when some narrow (or over long) pulses can survive the deadtime generating circuit, the resultant drain-to-source voltage cannot follow the PWM gate signals because of the finite transition slew rate. In other words, with narrow pulses, the device cannot be fully turned-on, while with pulses that are too long, the device cannot be fully turned off. As a result, at the zero-crossing, some very narrow (or long) pulses of the AC node voltage at the high frequency leg v_h will be blanked and show low (or high) levels, as illustrated in Figure 5.26(d).

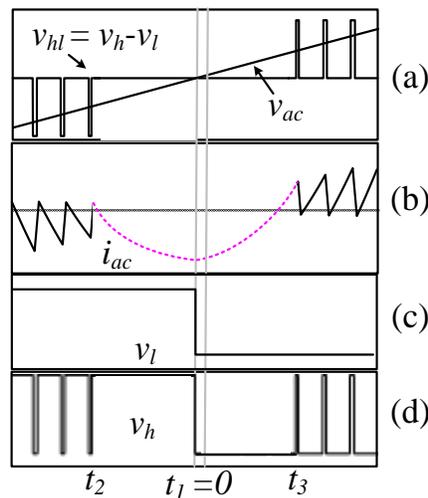


Figure 5.26. Zero-crossing current spike due to minimum pulse width of the high-frequency leg

During the blanking interval ($t_0 - t_2$), only the AC voltage will be applied across the AC inductor L_{ac} . Assuming the minimum duty cycle d_{hl} that can be sent without blanking effect is D_m , the instant t_2 where blanking starts to appear in a line cycle should fulfill (5.9) when considering (5.7)

$$D_m = \frac{\sqrt{2}V_{ac}}{V_{dc}} \sin(\omega \cdot t_2) \quad (5.9)$$

in which we define the zero time at t_1 , so t_2 is negative. Then from t_2 to t_3 , the inductor current depends on the applied AC voltage and its initial condition at t_2 . By ignoring the switching ripple, the inductor current can be derived as

$$i_{ac}(t) = -\frac{\sqrt{2}V_{ac}(\cos(\omega \cdot t) - \cos(\omega \cdot t_2))}{\omega L_{ac}} + \sqrt{2}I_{ac} \sin(\omega \cdot t_2) \quad t_2 < t < t_3 \quad (5.10)$$

The peak current appears at $t = t_1 = 0$, where the AC voltage crosses zero. Substituting this in (5.10) yields

$$I_{pk} = -\frac{\sqrt{2}V_{ac}(1 - \cos(\omega \cdot t_2))}{\omega L_{ac}} + \sqrt{2}I_{ac} \sin(\omega \cdot t_2) \quad (5.11)$$

(5.9) and (5.11) can determine the peak current. Considering the following specifications: $V_{ac} = 150$ V, $V_{dc} = 250$ V, $I_{ac} = 6.7$ A, $L_{ac} = 100$ μ H, and switching frequency at 500 kHz, and a minimum duty cycle 0.025, the calculated current spike will be -2.72 A.

In fact, since the interval between t_2 to t_3 can last many switching cycles – 38 switching cycles in the previous example – the controller will take over and interfere with this passive excitation process. Figure 5.27 shows the simulation results of a totem-pole PFC converter with a minimum duty cycle of ± 0.025 . In the simulation, we use ideal switches, so the gate drive signals directly swing the drain-to-source voltages. When the duty cycle command drops into the minimum duty cycle band (-0.025, 0.025), the modulator will give either low or high driving levels, depending on the duty cycle command polarity, as shown in Figure

5.27(b) and Figure 5.27(c). This also means the current controller cannot force the inductor current to track the current reference any longer within this band.

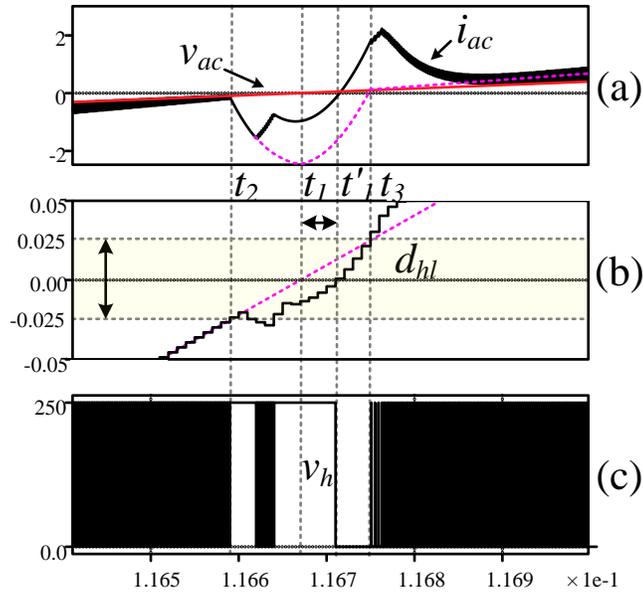


Figure 5.27. Simulation results of zero-crossing current spike due to long transition time of the low frequency phase leg

We can see that the current dropping, which starts from t_2 , does not follow the predicted dashed line indicated by (5.10) in Figure 5.27(a). Instead, it reverses direction before it reaches the AC voltage zero-crossing point at t_1 . The reason is that the control command d_{hl} leaves the minimum duty cycle band so that the gate drives fire several pulses to correct the inductor current to the nearly-zero current reference, until the control command enters the band again. Within the band, the inductor current responds to the AC voltage excitation in a sinusoidal shape. At t_3 , the duty cycle command becomes higher than the positive limit of the band, and thus the controller resumes regulating the current.

It is worth mentioning that due to the influence of the current controller, the inductor current does not drop to the negative minimum I_{pk} as predicted in (5.11), but rises to another positive peak at t_3 . This peak still has a smaller magnitude compared to I_{pk}

because from t_1 to t_3 in Figure 5.27 (a), both current curves (solid and dashed) are changing with the same slew rate due to the same voltage excitation. However, the solid curve obviously starts with a lower negative value than I_{pk} . The controller suffers from dynamics with the minimum-duty-cycle band, as shown in Figure 5.27 (b), which makes the control command (solid line) deviate from the steady state value in (5.7) (dashed line). The dynamic adjustment of the current controller causes additional current overshoot after t_3 , as can be seen in Figure 5.27 (a).

5.2.4. Digital Implementation of Modulator

In the previous section, we summarized two mechanisms that can cause a zero-crossing current spike. Both mechanisms result from using a modulator and gate drivers. As gate driver designs are mainly determined by the power semiconductor devices, and can never be ideal, a reasonable solution should focus on the improvement of the modulator. As we will see in this section, a good modulator design can alleviate the effects of transition delay of the low-frequency leg and the minimum pulse limit of the high-frequency leg. We will first introduce the basic realization of a digital modulator, and then show the methods of improvement used to solve the two zero-crossing issues.

5.2.4.1. Basic DSP-based Digital Modulator Implementation for Totem-Pole Bridgeless PFC

In this work, the modulator is realized using the ePWM module of the Texas Instrument TMS320C28343 DSP processor [22]. The ePWM module is a counter-based module. The most critical block diagram of the implementation is shown in Figure 5.28.

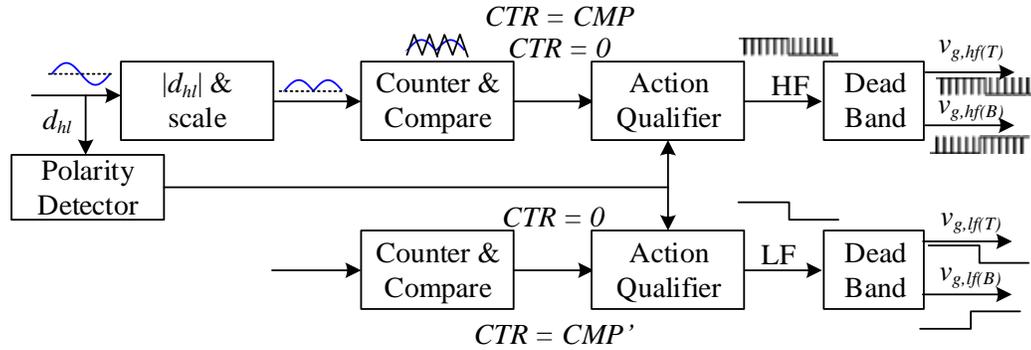


Figure 5.28. Block diagram of the key submodules for a modulator realization with the ePWM module of TI TMS320C28343 DSP

The modulator is realized with two ePWM modules for the two phase legs, as shown in Figure 5.28. The top four blocks are for the high-frequency phase leg while the bottom three blocks are for the low-frequency phase leg. The two ePWM modules are configured to be synchronized so that the time sequence of the PWMs for the two phase legs can be perfectly controlled, as will be shown later.

The duty cycle command is first pre-processed to have the appropriate value, and the negative sign is removed. This value is then used as the Comparator value in the following block. In the Counter & Compare block, a counter will count up and down with a fixed clock step. Therefore, the Comparator value from the previous block output can be compared with the counter value, more or less in the same manner that an analog signal compares with a triangular carrier wave. The Counter & Compare block can generate two important events: $CTR = CMP$ and $CTR = 0$. The former event occurs when the counter value equals to the Comparator value while the latter is generated when the counter equals to zero. The Action Qualifier determines whether a high level or a low level will be output at the given event. Lastly, the Dead Band block generates one pair of complementary

PWMs with a programmable dead time. The polarity detector will help to switch between the two types of Action Qualifier configurations so that (5.5) can be realized.

Fig. 9 shows the operation of the modulator around the zero-crossing. It can be seen that with the same comparator value (CMP), the output PWM signals differ depending on the command-signal polarity. This is achieved by modifying the action qualifier.

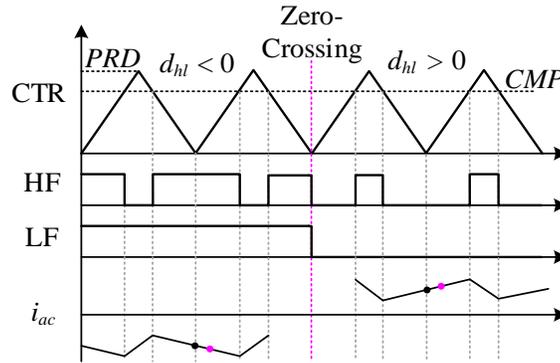


Figure 5.29. Modulator waveforms around the zero-crossing including counter waveform (CTR) and action qualifier outputs for both high-frequency leg (HF) and low-frequency leg (LF)

In both cases, the comparator value is designed as

$$CMP = (1 - |d_{hl}|) \cdot PRD \quad (5.12)$$

To fulfill the duty cycle requirement in (5.5), the action qualifier has to be set up in this way that

$$d_{HF} = \begin{cases} 1 - \frac{CMP}{PRD}, & \text{if } d_{hl} \geq 0 \\ \frac{CMP}{PRD}, & \text{if } d_{hl} < 0 \end{cases}, \quad d_{LF} = \begin{cases} 0, & \text{if } d_{hl} \geq 0 \\ 1, & \text{if } d_{hl} < 0 \end{cases} \quad (5.13)$$

Note that $d_{HF} = d_h$ and $d_{LF} = d_l$ if deadtime is ignored. Then the resultant action qualifier operation is summarized in Table 5.1.

Table 5.1. Action qualifier operation for totem-pole bridgeless PFC

	Events	$d_{hl} < 0$	$d_{hl} \geq 0$
HF	$CTR = CMP @ Up$	Clear to 0	Set to 1
	$CTR = CMP @ Down$	Toggle	Toggle
	$CTR = 0$	Set to 1	Clear to 0
LF	$CTR = 0$	Set to 1	Clear to 0

The action qualifier settings and comparator values are loaded to the corresponding registers every switching cycle before $CTR = 0$. Because the action qualifier registers become effective at the moment they are written, we have to make sure they work at all CMP values. To achieve this, the $CTR = CMP$ event at count-down is configured always to be toggle instead of set or clear regardless of the polarity. As a result, as long as the register loading happens at the count-down, the modulator operation will not be affected since the count-down setting never changes. The low-frequency PWM is either simply set or clear at $CTR = 0$. The action of HF at $CTR = 0$ seems redundant, but it will help to align the HF and LF edges at the zero-crossing, as shown in Figure 5.29. Without this action, HF will stay high through the zero-crossing, which will in turn induce a current spike similar to scenario 1.

Another straightforward way to implement (5.5) is to change the CMP value directly around the zero-crossing without modifying the action qualifier of the high-frequency leg. However, with this modulator, the current sampling offset will occur because the sampling error in the positive and negative line cycle exists in the same sign. By contrast, the method in Figure 5.28 and Figure 5.29 introduces a negative error in the negative half line cycle

and a positive error in the positive line cycle. As a result, through the entire line cycle, the errors tend to cancel each other, as shown in the i_{ac} waveform in Figure 5.29.

5.2.4.2. Lead Time of Low-Frequency Leg to Address Zero-Crossing Spike of Scenario 1

With the modulator scheme mentioned above, the compensation on the transition delay of the slow phase leg is very convenient. In Figure 5.28, instead of using $CTR = 0$, we use $CTR = CMP'$, *down* as the event to trigger the action qualifier. By assigning a different value to this comparator, the lead time can be controlled. For a pure active H-bridge totem-pole bridgeless PFC, the transition delay is mostly contributed to by the deadtime between the complementary PWM signals. This deadtime is generated by the dead band block of the modulator. We can therefore easily assign the applied dead band value DB to the comparator. Please note that this comparator value is unrelated to the comparator of the high-frequency leg. The updated action qualifier operation is summarized in Table 5.2..

Table 5.2. Action qualifier operation for totem-pole bridgeless PFC with lead time of low-frequency leg

	Events	$d_{hl} < 0$	$d_{hl} \geq 0$
HF	$CTR = CMP @ Up$	Clear to 0	Set to 1
	$CTR = CMP @ Down$	Toggle	Toggle
	$CTR = 0$	Set to 1	Clear to 0
LF	$CTR = CMP'$	Set to 1	Clear to 0

5.2.4.3. DIGITAL Dithering of High-Frequency Leg Duty Cycle to Address Zero-Crossing Spike OF SCENARIO 2

The minimum pulse width limit is limited by deadtime and gate drivers and, therefore, is difficult to further reduce. The concept of digital dithering on the duty cycle is shown in

Figure 5.30, in which zero-width pulses are inserted. For example, delivering 10 minimum pulses means an average pulse width of D_m in 10 cycles, while firing 1 minimum pulse and keeping the remaining 9 pulses low equivalently generates an average pulse width of $D_m/10$ in 10 cycles. In other words, we interpret one duty cycle command value by controlling a group of 10 pulses at a time instead of 1 individual pulse. The detailed flowchart of the dithering algorithm is shown in Figure 5.31.

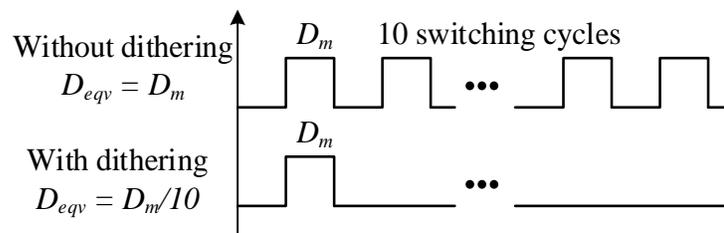


Figure 5.30. The concept of digital dithering to increase duty cycle resolution

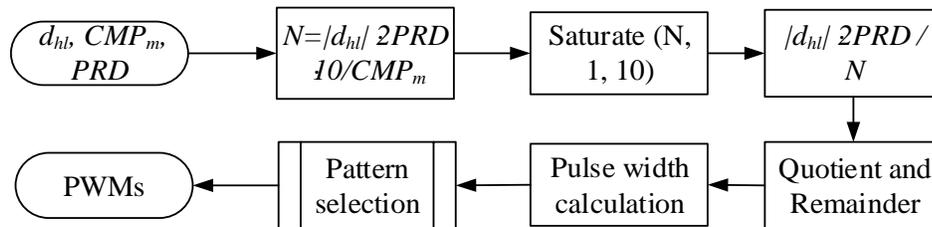


Figure 5.31. Flow chart for digital dithering to increase duty cycle resolution by ten times

In the flow chart, $CMP_m = D_m \cdot 2 \cdot PRD$, which is an integer number of the minimum pulse width. N is the maximum pulse number that needs to be generated. If $CMP < CMP_m$, then $N < 10$, which means some pulses within the group of 10 will be skipped, and the following blocks will determine the width of the rest pulses. The pattern selection block will distribute the remaining pulses evenly so that the current ripple can be reduced. For example, if $d_{hl} = 0.008$ needs to be generated, but $D_m = 0.025$, without dithering, no pulses will be seen due to blanking. If $PRD = 200$, the comparator value should be 3.2, but any comparator value

lower than ten will be blanked due to $D_m = 0.025$. With the dithering scheme, there will be $N = 3$ pulses to generate a total width of 32 (in counter scale) within 10 switching cycles. The pulse width calculator will generate two 11-width pulses and one 10-width pulse, and the pattern selection block will distribute those three pulses evenly in the ten cycle group, such as 2nd, 5th and 8th.

5.2.5. Experimental Results

A totem-pole bridgeless PFC converter is built with one GaN multi-chip half-bridge module from HRL Laboratories and two STY139N65M514 mΩ Si MOSFETs. The switching frequency of the GaN phase leg is at 500 kHz, and the control/sampling frequency is 50 kHz. Therefore, the duty cycle command will be calculated every 20 μs, and will generate ten sets of configurations for the comparator and action qualifier to achieve dithering. Those configuration values will be loaded into the corresponding registers every switching cycle by an interrupt with the highest priority. The control platform is based on a Delfino C28343 DSP control card from Texas Instruments.

Figure 5.32 shows the measurement results of a converter start-up with different modulator selection criteria. Figure 5.32 (a) uses the polarity of the duty cycle command to change the action qualifier of the modulator, while, in Figure 5.32 (b), AC voltage polarity is used. The PFC converter is started at around the zero crossing of the AC voltage to avoid current reference step. We can see from Figure 5.32 (a) that the low-frequency leg voltage has two pulses as a sign of control command polarity change to overcome the controller dynamics. However, in Figure 5.32 (b), since the AC voltage is positive, the slow leg voltage is always low, and so the H-bridge cannot generate the required negative v_{hl} pulses. As a result, the inductor current continues to drop until over-current protection is

triggered at t_p . Therefore, using the polarity of the duty cycle command to select the modulator mode gives a better dynamic performance.

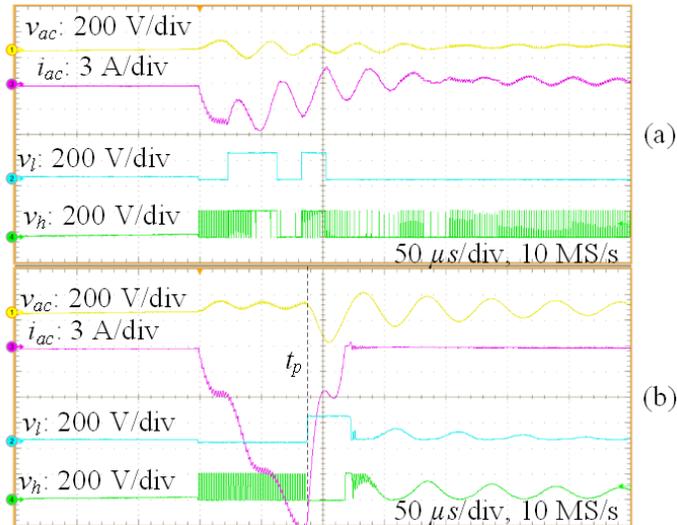


Figure 5.32. Measurement start-up waveforms with different modulator selection criteria: (a) duty cycle command d_{hl} ; (b) AC voltage v_{ac}

Figure 5.33(a) shows the measurement waveforms of the current spike at the zero-crossing due to slow voltage transition of the low-frequency leg. From the zoom-in view of Figure 5.33 (b), we can see that the low-frequency leg voltage v_l lags the high-frequency leg voltage v_h by a 500 ns deadtime, leading to an inductor current spike. The v_l voltage edge aligns with the turn-on edge of the bottom Si switch gate voltage instead of the turn-off edge of the top Si switch gate voltage (500 ns ahead aligned with the v_h but not shown due to lack of sufficient channels). This verifies the impact of deadtime on the low-frequency leg. Therefore, a 500 ns lead time is programmed in the comparator of the ePWM module of the low-frequency leg to make its PWM signals flip 500 ns earlier than the high-frequency leg. The experimental results are shown in Figure 5.34. We can see the transition delay is successfully compensated for (Figure 5.34 (b)) so no current spike is observed in

Figure 5.34 (a). In both Figure 5.33 and Figure 5.34, digital dithering has already been implemented to isolate the phenomena.

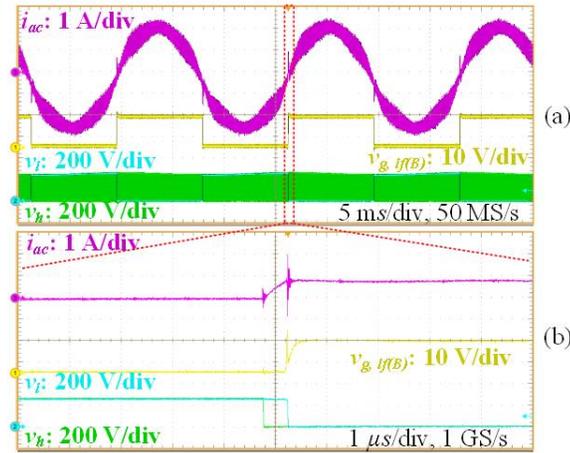


Figure 5.33. Measurement waveforms of zero-crossing current spike caused by transition delay of the low-frequency leg (scenario 1); (b) is the zoom-in waveform of (a) at zero-crossing.

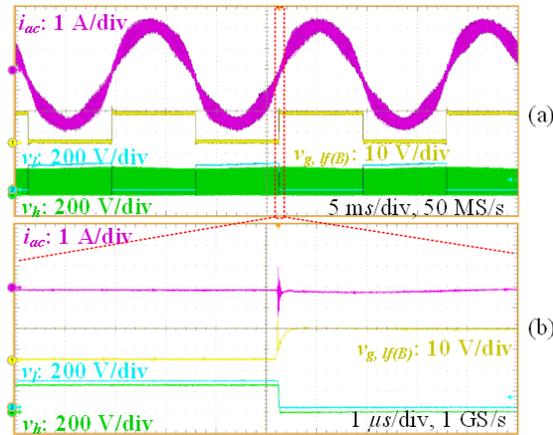


Figure 5.34. Measurement waveforms after implement lead time to compensate the slow voltage transition of the low-frequency leg (scenario 1); (b) is the zoom-in waveform of (a) at zero-crossing.

Figure 5.35 shows the measurement waveforms of the current spike at the zero-crossing due to minimum pulse width limits. We can see around the zero-crossing that the high-frequency leg voltage v_h cannot fully swing to zero or DC rail voltages will lead to current spike. In contrast, with digital dithering as shown in Figure 5.36, all the planned pulses are

generated, resulting in a much lower current spike. Note that at the zero-crossing, some pulses are skipped to achieve a smaller average pulse width every ten cycles. The closer to the zero-crossing, the more pulses are ignored.

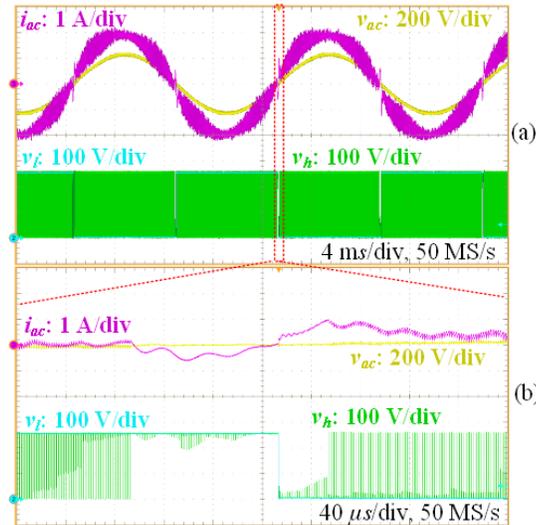


Figure 5.35. Measurement waveforms of zero-crossing current spike caused by minimum pulse width limits of high-frequency leg (scenario 2); (b) is the zoom-in waveform of (a) at zero-crossing

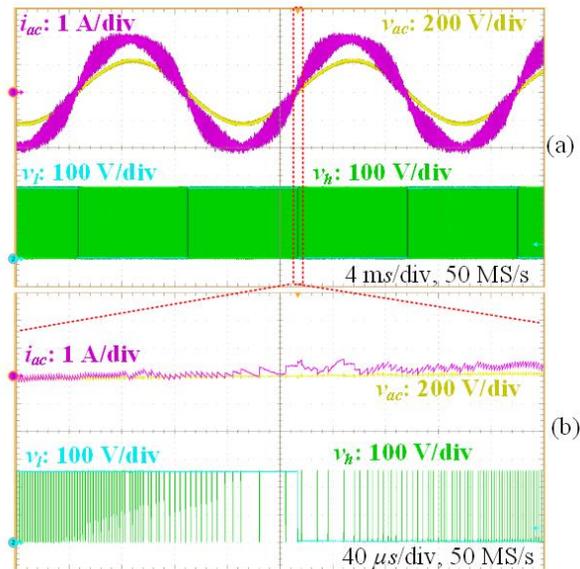


Figure 5.36. Measurement waveforms after implementing digital dithering to improve the equivalent PWM resolution; (b) is the zoom-in waveform of (a) at zero-crossing.

5.2.6. Conclusion

The totem-pole bridgeless PFC converter is promising for the application of GaN devices. However, inherent challenges exist for this topology at the zero-crossing point of AC voltage. Significantly different switching speeds of power devices exist from the high-frequency phase leg and the low-frequency leg -- almost 100% and 0% duty cycle, which abruptly changes around the zero-crossing. As a result, a current spike is usually observed at the zero-crossing. This phenomenon becomes more severe with wide bandgap devices at higher switching frequencies with enlarged switching speed differences between two legs and reduced AC inductance values. This paper provided a detailed analysis of the zero-crossing issue in two scenarios: transition delay of the low-frequency leg and minimum pulse width limit of the high-frequency leg. A DSP-based digital modulator was designed to address these two issues by applying lead time to the low-frequency leg and digital dithering to increase equivalent resolution at the high-frequency leg. Some other rules were also summarized to enable a robust modulator design, which is the main challenge of this topology. Experimental results, based on a 500 kHz GaN converter operating in continuous conduction mode, verified those methods. It was also noted that using the duty cycle command instead of AC voltage to select the modulator mode resulted in better dynamic performance. All these findings will aid in the implementation of wide band gap devices in very high-frequency PFC circuits.

5.3. GAN DUAL ACTIVE BRIDGE CONVERTER ANALYSIS

In Chapter 4, we introduced the control scheme of sinusoidal charging based on the dual active bridge topology. This chapter will describe the operation of this topology at wide load and voltage conditions, as a battery charger requires. Since the load current could

be as low as zero in the adopted sinusoidal-charging scheme, special emphasis will be placed on the case of low load current, in which zero-voltage-switching is lost, and hard-switching and partial zero-voltage-switching will generally happen. How to accurately identify those different regions is important to the converter design and optimization. This process turns out to be challenging because the phase shift value becomes comparable to the deadtime of the two switches in a phase leg so that the classical governing equations of DAB in [23] become inaccurate. Also, with such low phase shift, the impact of the resonant transition between the DAB commutation inductor and the switch output capacitance is not negligible.

Therefore, a derivation of DAB operating principle will be conducted to account for the wide load voltage range and the extremely wide current range, including the considerations of deadtime, resonant transition, and soft-switching and hard-switching boundaries.

5.3.1. Dual Active Bridge Operating Principle

The DAB topology is redrawn in Figure 5.37 with the device parasitic capacitors. The enhancement-mode GaN transistors have no body diodes, so they are not drawn in the figure. The AC/DC stage is ignored and the input and output voltages of the DAB converter are V_{dc} and V_b , respectively.

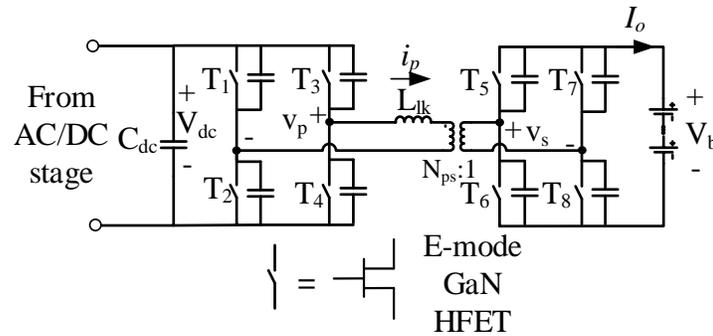


Figure 5.37. DAB topology with parasitic capacitors

5.3.1.1. Phase Shift Modulation Introduction

The dual active bridge converter has eight active switches, which provide considerable freedom for modulating the input voltage into a form that can facilitate power transfer to the output by exciting the commutation inductor. While each switching node of the phase legs can be either connected to the positive or the negative DC rail at different instants, both the primary and secondary AC terminal voltages V_p and V_s can generate three voltage levels, namely, V_{dc} (or V_b), $-V_{dc}$ (or $-V_b$), or zero. The duration of each level can also be programmed to generate different voltage patterns. An additional degree of modulation freedom is the relative time difference between the two AC voltages V_p and V_s . Considering all the possible combinations of the time of the falling and rising edges of the voltages V_p and V_s , 12 different switching modes can be generated [24]. Those transition edges can be carefully designed to improve the converter's performance, in ways such as reducing RMS current and extending ZVS range [24-26]. However, the online calculation requires high occupation of the DSP resource, so it is hard to implement in a high switching frequency system. In this work, we will use the simple phase shift modulation method because of the targeted high switching frequency.

With phase shift modulation, each device is driven with a 50% duty cycle and the two-phase legs at the same side have a 180-degree phase shift, so that both of the full bridge output voltages (V_p and V_s) are 50% of the duty cycle square wave, as shown in Figure 5.38. When there is a phase shift φ_1 between V_p and V_s , the inductor current i_p will rise and fall according to the sum of the input and output DC voltages during this phase shift interval. In this figure, the special case in which input and output voltages satisfy $V_{dc} = N_{ps}V_b$ is taken for a conceptual demonstration. Therefore, the inductor current will stay flat when V_p and V_s have the same signs. Accordingly, the DAB output current will be a rectified waveform whose transition edges align with the secondary AC terminal voltage V_s , and its mean value is determined by the shaded area. The transition parts of the current essentially average zero, so they do not contribute to power delivery but create the circulating energy that is critical to realize zero-voltage switching. When the phase shift values increase from φ_1 to φ_2 , the shaded region also increases its area, thereby delivering more output current. However, when further increasing the phase shift, the shaded area reduces, which means that the average output current drops. In the next step, we will derive the exact analytical expression for the power transfer.

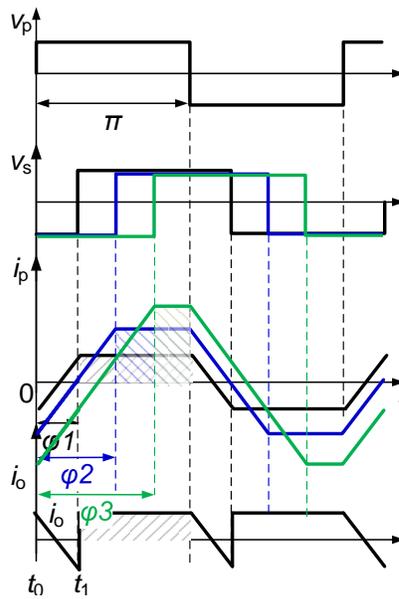


Figure 5.38. The concept of DAB power transfer

5.3.1.2. Power Delivery under Phase Shift Modulation

The power delivery equations can be found in various papers [23, 27], and will be only briefly repeated here. A more generic DAB example is shown in Figure 5.39.

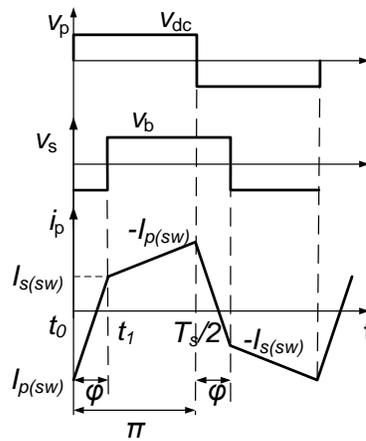


Figure 5.39. Ideal DAB waveforms ignoring deadtime and parasitic capacitances

From t_0 to t_1 , the inductor current is

$$I_{s(sw)} = I_{p(sw)} + \frac{V_{dc} + N_{ps}V_b}{L_{lk}} \cdot \varphi \cdot \frac{1}{2\pi f_s} \quad (5.14)$$

in which N_{ps} is the transformer turns ratio from the primary to secondary sides, V_{dc} is the DC link voltage, φ is the phase shift angle, f_s is the switching frequency, V_b is the battery voltage, and L_{lk} is the leakage inductance of the DAB transformer.

Due to the half-cycle symmetry, from t_1 to half the switching cycle, the inductor current should satisfy

$$-I_{p(sw)} = I_{s(sw)} + \frac{V_{dc} - N_{ps}V_b}{L_{lk}} \cdot \frac{1}{2\pi f_s} \cdot (\pi - \varphi) \quad (5.15)$$

The output current is derived by averaging the inductor current from the t_1 to $t_1 + T_s/2$:

$$I_o = \frac{2}{T_s} \int_{t_1}^{t_1 + T_s/2} i_p(t) \cdot N_{ps} \cdot dt \quad (5.16)$$

Solving the equations from (5.14) to (5.16) yields the output current equation:

$$I_o(\varphi) = \frac{N_{ps}V_{dc} \cdot \varphi \cdot (\pi - \varphi)}{2\pi^2 f_s L_{lk}} \quad (5.17)$$

The other two instantaneous currents can also be obtained as

$$I_{p(sw)}(\varphi) = \frac{V_{dc}}{2\pi f_s L_{lk}} \left(-d \cdot \varphi - \frac{\pi}{2} + d \cdot \frac{\pi}{2} \right), \quad d = \frac{N_{ps}V_b}{V_{dc}} \quad (5.18)$$

$$I_{s(sw)}(\varphi) = \frac{V_{dc}}{2\pi f_s L_{lk}} \left(\varphi - \frac{\pi}{2} + d \cdot \frac{\pi}{2} \right), \quad d = \frac{N_{ps}V_b}{V_{dc}} \quad (5.19)$$

In fact, the current equations in (5.17) to (5.19) still show high accuracy even when the effects of deadtime and resonant transition are considered. Note that the phase shift φ is between the AC voltages of the two full bridges, not the corresponding gate signals. As long as φ is fixed, the AC voltages (V_p and V_s) that excite the inductor are determined,

which directly decides the output current. The effect of deadtime is demonstrated as the timing difference between the gate signal edge and its corresponding phaseleg mid-point voltage. For example, in a hard-switching case, the mid-point voltage of a phaseleg aligns with the turn-on edge of the gate signal, while, in a soft-switching case, it aligns with the turn-off edge. However, what directly decides the power transfer is the mid-point voltage of the phaseleg, not the gate signals. Therefore, in order to deliver a certain output current, the gate timing needs to be adjusted to generate the right AC voltage across the inductor (V_p and V_s), depending on the status of the switching transition. With a closed-loop control, this is accomplished by a negative feedback, while, in the open-loop case, it needs fine-tuning.

Resonant transition will slow down the slew rate of the AC voltages (V_p and V_s), but the waveform currents $I_{s(sw)}$ and $I_{p(sw)}$ in (5.18) and (5.19) are still good to use. This is because the resonant transition is much shorter in time than the main power transfer interval ($\pi-\varphi$), so it has very little influence on the power transfer. However, the resonant time is comparable to the phase shift time, especially at low load condition, which requires a low phase shift. The resonant time, in this case, makes the gate timing more sensitive and needs to be considered and modeled.

In all, for a certain output current, the main quantities related to power transfer are fixed, including the phase shift between the two AC voltages and the two current values in (5.18) and (5.19), regardless of the deadtime and resonant transition. However, to model the converter loss, the soft-switching boundary needs to be identified, which strongly relies on the gate signal timing with deadtime and resonant transition considered. The analysis will be conducted as follows.

5.3.2. DAB Operation Considering Deadtime and Resonant Transition

5.3.2.1. Switching Condition Derivation for Primary and Secondary Bridge

In the following analysis, we will expand the phase shift interval φ in Figure 5.39, with careful consideration of the deadtime and resonant transition, since their impact on DAB operation is the most significant around the phase shift interval. We arbitrarily take the primary-current-falling stage as an example in Figure 5.40, but the results will apply to the primary-current-rising stage as well, due to the half-cycle symmetry of the waveforms.

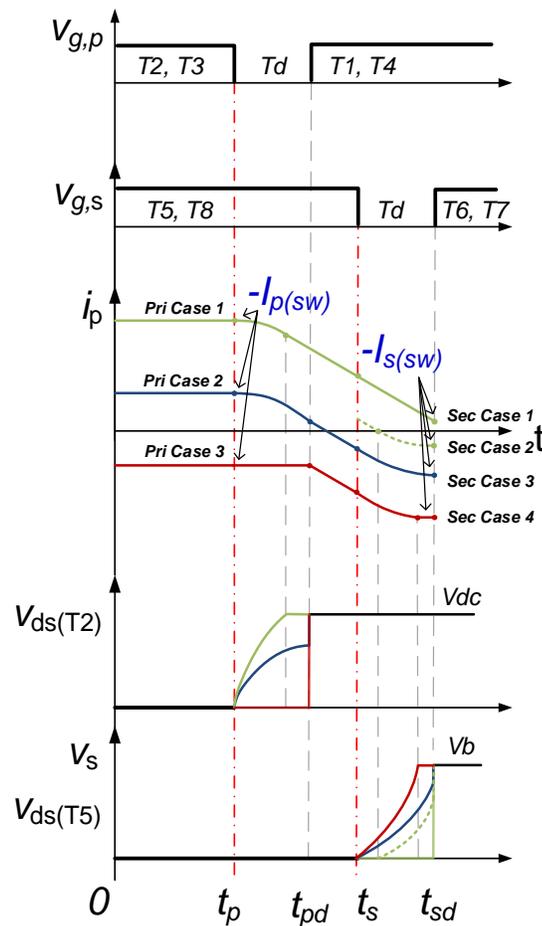


Figure 5.40. DAB operating waveforms considering the deadtime and resonant transition

The analysis is based on positive power flow where the secondary bridge lags the primary bridge, but this idea can be easily extended to the reversed power flow. In the figure, the gate signals $V_{g,p}$ and $V_{g,s}$ and the drain-to-source voltages of the representing switches $V_{ds(T2)}$ and $V_{ds(T5)}$ are shown. Inductor current i_p is also plotted to better explain the operation. The switches are numbered according to Figure 5.37. The waveforms in this figure are associated with the second phase shift interval φ in Figure 5.39.

The analysis starts with the state where T2 and T3 are on at the primary bridge, and T5 and T8 are on at the secondary side. The initial inductor current equals to $-I_{p(sw)}$ in Figure 5.39 before T2 and T3 are turned off at t_p . The captured interval between 0 and t_p is merely for demonstration purposes and its duration is extremely short, so the current level is depicted as constant. From the instant that the primary conducting switches T2 and T3 are turned off at t_p , to the instant that the secondary conducting switches T5 and T8 are turned off, there are three operational cases, depending on the initial current level and the circuit component parameters at the primary side. During this interval, no switching action happens at the secondary side, so the secondary side only exhibits as a constant voltage source to the primary side.

Primary-Side Case 1: Primary Side Zero-Voltage-Switching (ZVS).

In this case, the initial inductor current is positive, so when T2 and T3 are turned off, the inductor will resonate with the output capacitances of all four switches at the primary side. The equivalent circuit is shown in Figure 5.41.

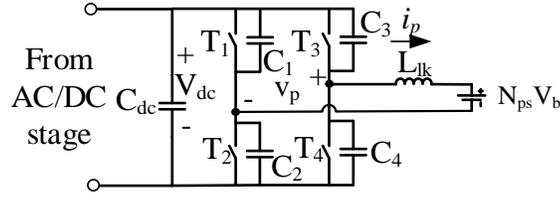


Figure 5.41. Equivalent circuit of the resonant transition for the primary side

It is assumed that all the switches are the same, so the output capacitances are also the same. To deal with the nonlinearity of the output capacitance, the equivalent capacitance obtained from the output charge characterization in (2.10) is used. The differential equations to describe this transition are obtained by KCL and KVL laws as

$$C_{oss} \frac{dv_{C2}}{dt} - C_{oss} \frac{d(V_{dc} - v_{C2})}{dt} = i_p \quad (5.20)$$

$$L_{lk} \frac{di_p}{dt} + N_{ps} V_b + v_{C2} = V_{dc} - v_{C2} \quad (5.21)$$

The initial condition of the inductor current and the capacitor voltage are $-I_{p(sw)}$ and 0, respectively. Then the solutions are

$$v_{C2, pri_res}(t) = (V_{dc} - N_{ps} V_b) \cdot \frac{1 - \cos[\omega_{pri}(t - t_p)]}{2} + Z_{pri} \cdot (-I_{p(sw)}) \cdot \frac{\sin[\omega_{pri}(t - t_p)]}{2} \quad (5.22)$$

$$i_{p, pri_res}(t) = \frac{V_{dc} - N_{ps} V_b}{Z_0} \cdot \sin[\omega_{pri}(t - t_p)] + (-I_{p(sw)}) \cdot \cos[\omega_{pri}(t - t_p)] \quad (5.23)$$

where

$$\omega_{pri} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{L_{lk} C_{oss}}}, Z_{pri} = \sqrt{\frac{L_{lk}}{C_{oss}}} \quad (5.24)$$

The subscripts “pri_res” designate that the quantities are correspondent to the resonant transition at the primary side. Also, note that both ω_{pri} and Z_{pri} are the functions of the V_{dc} voltage, due to the nonlinearity of the output capacitance of C_{oss} . In case 1, the capacitor voltage v_{c2} can resonate from 0 volts to the DC bus voltage V_{dc} by the end of the dead time T_d , and then the switches T1 and T4 will conduct current in the reverse direction with a low voltage drop. Therefore, zero-voltage-switching can be achieved when T1 and T4 are turned on later. The condition for Case 1 is

$$-I_{p(sw)} > 0, v_{C2,pri_res}(t_p + T_d) \geq V_{dc} \quad (5.25)$$

The time required for the resonance process to reach the bus voltage can be obtained by equating (5.22) to V_{dc} , and its solution is

$$t_{pri_res1} = \frac{1}{\omega_0} \cdot [\sin^{-1}(\frac{V_{dc} + N_{ps}V_b}{\sqrt{(V_{dc} - N_{ps}V_b)^2 + (-I_{p(sw)}Z_0)^2}}) - \tan^{-1}(\frac{V_{dc} - N_{ps}V_b}{-I_{p(sw)}Z_0})] \quad (5.26)$$

At the rest of the deadtime, T1 and T4 will conduct in the reverse direction and generate conduction loss. Until t_s , when the secondary switches T5 and T8 are turned off, the inductor current will decrease linearly by the excitation of $V_{dc} + N_{ps}V_{dc}$, which yields

$$i_{p,pri_lin1}(t) = i_{p,pri_res}(t_{pri_res1}) - \frac{V_{dc} + N_{ps}V_b}{L_{lk}} \cdot (t - t_{pri_res1}) \quad (5.27)$$

Primary-Side Case 2: Primary Side Partial Zero-Voltage Switching

In this case, similar resonance happens between the DAB inductor and the output capacitances of the switches. The governing equations will still be (5.22) to (5.24). However, the inductor energy is not enough to bring the capacitor voltage of T2 and T3 to the DC bus voltage. The condition for Case 2 is

$$-I_{p(sw)} > 0, v_{C2,pri_res}(t_p + T_d) < V_{dc} \quad (5.28)$$

Accordingly, the residual charge of T1 and T4 will be dissipated during the turn-on at t_{pd} , and partial-ZVS happens as a result. At the end of the deadtime (or the instant of t_{pd}), the voltage across the switch T2, and the inductor current can be easily obtained as $v_{c2,pri_res}(t_{pd})$ and $i_{p,pri_res}(t_{pd})$ by (5.22) to (5.24). Between t_{pd} and t_s , the inductor current changes linearly by following

$$i_{p,pri_lin2}(t) = i_{p,pri_res}(t_{pd}) - \frac{V_{dc} + N_{ps}V_b}{L_{lk}} \cdot (t - t_{pd}) \quad (5.29).$$

Note that we have ignored the case in which the inductor current has resonated below zero before the deadtime ends. The deadtime is selected to be slightly lower than one-quarter of the resonant period

$$T_d < \frac{2\pi\sqrt{L_{lk}C_{oss}}}{4} \quad (5.30)$$

so that the voltage in (5.22) will always be at the rising edge and no voltage bumping as described in [28] occurs to cause higher loss.

Primary-Side Case 3: Primary Side Hard-Switching

In this case, the initial inductor current at t_p is negative. This means at turn-off of the switches T2 and T3, the current is flowing from to source to drain in synchronous rectifier mode. Therefore, the turn-off of the gate will not directly cause the drain-to-source voltage swing, and thus the inductor will be excited by the same voltage. The current change during the deadtime is negligible due to low voltage slew rate $(V_{dc} - N_{ps}V_b) / L_{lk}$. so it is assumed to be constant. At t_{pd} , when T1 and T4 will be turned on in hard-switching conditions, the $V_{ds}(T2)$ rises with a much higher slew rate than that of the turn-off transition. As a result,

the inductor current remains almost unchanged until the end of the deadtime t_{pd} . After t_{pd} , the inductor current will decrease in the form of

$$i_{p,pri_lin3}(t) = -I_{p(sw)} - \frac{V_{dc} + N_{ps} V_b}{L_{lk}} \cdot (t - t_{pd}) \quad (5.31)$$

Moreover, the condition for Case 3 is

$$-I_{p(sw)} \leq 0 \quad (5.32)$$

Summarizing the three cases, at t_s when the secondary switches T5 and T8 are turned off, the inductor current i_p should be

$$i_p(t_s) = \begin{cases} i_{p,pri_lin1}(t_s) & \text{if } -I_{p(sw)} > 0, v_{C2,pri_res}(t_{pd}) \geq V_{dc} \quad (\text{Case 1}) \\ i_{p,pri_lin2}(t_s) & \text{if } -I_{p(sw)} > 0, v_{C2,pri_res}(t_{pd}) < V_{dc} \quad (\text{Case 2}) \\ i_{p,pri_lin3}(t_s) & \text{if } -I_{p(sw)} \leq 0 \quad (\text{Case 3}) \end{cases} \quad (5.33).$$

This current will be used to determine the operational cases of the secondary side.

Meanwhile, the capacitor voltage v_{c2} can also be summarized as

$$v_{C2}(t_{pd}) = \begin{cases} V_{dc} & \text{if } -I_{p(sw)} > 0, v_{C2,pri_res}(t_{pd}) \geq V_{dc} \quad (\text{Case 1}) \\ v_{C2,pri_res}(t_{pd}) & \text{if } -I_{p(sw)} > 0, v_{C2,pri_res}(t_{pd}) < V_{dc} \quad (\text{Case 2}) \\ 0 & \text{if } -I_{p(sw)} \leq 0 \quad (\text{Case 3}) \end{cases} \quad (5.34)$$

This voltage will be used to estimate the switching loss of primary-side switches.

At t_s , the switches T6 and T7 from the secondary full-bridge are turned on. There are four operational cases, depending on the initial value of the inductor current at t_s and the circuit parameters. It is worth mentioning that the primary-side cases do not directly correspond to the secondary-side cases, but their effects on the inductor current at t_s do determine which secondary-side case the converter will be operated in. For example, a DAB converter whose primary switches operate in primary-side case 1 can either have its

secondary switches fall into the secondary-side case 3 or secondary-side case 4, depending on the inductor current at t_s .

Secondary-Side Case 1: Secondary Switches Hard-Switching

In this case, the initial inductor at the turn-off of T5 and T8 will remain positive even by the end of the deadtime of the secondary side switches (instant t_{sd}). The inductor current will decrease following

$$i_{p,sec_lin1}(t) = i_p(t_s) - \frac{V_{dc} + N_{ps}V_b}{L_{lk}} \cdot (t - t_s) \quad (5.35)$$

The subscript “sec” designates that the quantities are related to secondary side transition. So the condition of case 1 is

$$i_p(t_s) > 0, i_{p,sec_lin1}(t_{sd}) > 0 \quad (5.36)$$

The switch voltage change is negligible because the current will continue flowing through T5 and T8 in the reverse direction with a slight increase in the voltage drop.

Secondary-Side Case 2: Secondary Switches Partial Zero-Voltage-Switching with Positive Initial Current

In this case, the initial current at the turn-off of T5 and T8 is positive, but the current is reduced to negative thanks to the high voltage excitation that equals to $(V_{dc} + N_{ps}V_b) / L_{lk}$. This is different from the Primary-side case 3 where the voltage excitation is much lower, and the current change is negligible. The time required for the inductor current to fall to zero is calculated as

$$t_{sec_lin2} = i_p(t_s) \cdot \frac{L_{lk}}{V_{dc} + N_{ps}V_b} \quad (5.37)$$

When the current falls to zero, the resonance process starts. The equivalent circuit for the secondary side resonance is shown in Figure 5.42. Note that the primary quantities have been referred to the secondary side.

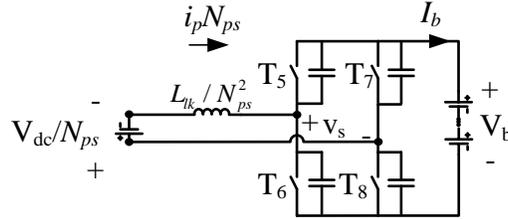


Figure 5.42. Equivalent circuit of the resonant transition for the secondary side

Similar equations to the primary-side resonant transition can be obtained, they are

$$C_{oss} \frac{d(V_b - v_{C5})}{dt} - C_{oss} \frac{dv_{C5}}{dt} = i_p N_{ps} \quad (5.38)$$

$$\frac{L_{lk}}{N_{ps}^2} \frac{d(i_p N_{ps})}{dt} + V_b - v_{C5} - v_{C5} + \frac{V_{dc}}{N_{ps}} = 0 \quad (5.39)$$

The initial capacitor voltage is zero, and if assuming the initial inductor current is i_{p,sec_ini} , the solution of the above differential equations is

$$v_{C5,sec_res}(t, t_{start}, i_{p,sec_ini}) = \left(\frac{V_{dc}}{N_{ps}} + V_b \right) \cdot \frac{1 - \cos[\omega_{sec}(t - t_{start})]}{2} + Z_{sec} \cdot (-i_{p,sec_ini}) \cdot \frac{\sin[\omega_{sec}(t - t_{start})]}{2} \quad (5.40)$$

$$i_{p,sec_res}(t, t_{start}, i_{p,sec_ini}) = \frac{1}{Z_{sec}} \cdot \left(\frac{V_{dc}}{N_{ps}} + V_b \right) \cdot \sin[\omega_{sec}(t - t_{start})] + (-i_{p,sec_ini}) \cdot \cos[\omega_{sec}(t - t_{start})] \quad (5.41)$$

where

$$\omega_{\text{sec}} = \frac{N_{ps}}{\sqrt{L_{lk} C_{oss}}}, Z_{\text{sec}} = \frac{1}{N_{ps}} \sqrt{\frac{L_{lk}}{C_{oss}}} \quad (5.42)$$

and t_{start} is the start time of the resonant process. For secondary side case 2, we know $t_{\text{start}} = t_s + t_{\text{sec_lin2}}$, and the initial inductor current $I_{p,\text{sec_ini}} = 0$. Therefore, at the end of the deadtime or the instant of t_{sd} , the inductor current will be $i_{p,\text{sec_res}}(t_{sd}, t_s + t_{\text{sec_lin2}}, 0)$, and the capacitor voltage will be $v_{c5,\text{sec_res}}(t_{sd}, t_s + t_{\text{sec_lin2}}, 0)$. The condition for this secondary side case 2 is given by

$$i_p(t_s) > 0, i_{p,\text{sec_lin1}}(t_{sd}) \leq 0 \quad (5.43)$$

In this case 2, if the deadtime is long enough, the capacitor voltage should finally reach the battery voltage, even if the initial inductor energy is zero. However, this fixed deadtime will be too long for other conditions where the inductor does have enough energy. This will lead to high reverse conduction losses. Adaptive deadtime could be implemented, but will not be used in this work due to increased complexity. Instead, we selected the deadtime whose value equals to the primary side switches. The length of the deadtime is not enough to swing the switch capacitance voltage up to the full battery voltage given zero initial current of the inductor. What is more, even when the inductor has some low initial energy at the beginning of the resonant transition, it might not be sufficient to fully charge and discharge the switch capacitances, as will be quantified in the following section: Secondary Side Case 3.

Secondary-Side Case 3: Secondary Switches Partial Zero-Voltage-Switching with Negative Initial Current

In this case, the initial current at t_s is negative. This will directly initiate the resonant transition governed by the same equations of (5.40) to (5.42) only with the initial current

$i_{p,sec_ini} = i_p(t_s)$. Within the deadtime, the initial inductor energy is not enough to fully charge the capacitor so that the final capacitor voltage will be $v_{c5,sec_res}(t_{sd}, t_s, i_p(t_s))$. Accordingly, the inductor current at the end of the deadtime will be $i_{p,sec_res}(t_{sd}, t_s, i_p(t_s))$. The condition to make this case happen is

$$i_p(t_s) \leq 0, v_{C5,sec_res}(t_{sd}) < V_b \quad (5.44)$$

Secondary-Side Case 4: Secondary Switches Zero-Voltage-Switching

The last case happens when the inductor has enough initial energy at t_s , which can bring the capacitor voltage to the battery voltage V_b by the end of the deadtime. The key equations are still (5.40) to (5.42). The time required to fully charge the capacitor can be obtained by equating (5.40) to V_b , and the solution is

$$t_{sec_res4} = \frac{1}{\omega_{sec}} \cdot \left[\sin^{-1} \left(\frac{V_b - V_{dc} / N_{ps}}{\sqrt{(V_{dc} / N_{ps} + V_b)^2 + (-i_p(t_s) \cdot Z_{sec})^2}} \right) - \tan^{-1} \left(\frac{V_{dc} / N_{ps} + V_b}{i_p(t_s) \cdot Z_{sec}} \right) \right] \quad (5.45)$$

At the rest of the deadtime, T6 and T7 will conduct in the reverse direction and generate conduction loss. The inductor current will change linearly as a result of the excitation of $V_{dc} - N_{ps}V_{dc}$, but this change is very small, and so it is neglected. The condition of this case is summarized as

$$i_p(t_s) \leq 0, v_{C5,sec_res}(t_{sd}) \geq V_b \quad (5.46)$$

Summarizing the four cases of the secondary side, at t_{sd} when the secondary switches T6 and T7 are turned on, the inductor current i_p should be

$$i_p(t_{sd}) = \begin{cases} i_{p,sec_lin1}(t_{sd}) & \text{if } i_p(t_s) > 0, i_{p,sec_lin1}(t_{sd}) > 0 \quad (\text{Case 1}) \\ i_{p,sec_res}(t_{sd}, t_s + t_{sec_lin2}, 0) & \text{if } i_p(t_s) > 0, i_{p,sec_lin1}(t_{sd}) \leq 0 \quad (\text{Case 2}) \\ i_{p,sec_res}(t_{sd}, t_s, i_p(t_s)) & \text{if } i_p(t_s) \leq 0, v_{C5,sec_res}(t_{sd}) < V_b \quad (\text{Case 3}) \\ i_{p,sec_res}(t_{sd} - t_{sec_res4}, t_s, i_p(t_s)) & \text{if } i_p(t_s) \leq 0, v_{C5,sec_res}(t_{sd}) \geq V_b \quad (\text{Case 4}) \end{cases} \quad (5.47)$$

Meanwhile, the capacitor voltage v_{c2} can also be summarized as

$$v_{C5}(t_{sd}) = \begin{cases} 0 & \text{if } i_p(t_s) > 0, i_{p,sec_lin1}(t_{sd}) > 0 \quad (\text{Case 1}) \\ v_{c5,sec_res}(t_{sd}, t_s + t_{sec_lin2}, 0) & \text{if } i_p(t_s) > 0, i_{p,sec_lin1}(t_{sd}) \leq 0 \quad (\text{Case 2}) \\ v_{c5,sec_res}(t_{sd}, t_s, i_p(t_s)) & \text{if } i_p(t_s) \leq 0, v_{C5,sec_res}(t_{sd}) < V_b \quad (\text{Case 3}) \\ V_b & \text{if } i_p(t_s) \leq 0, v_{C5,sec_res}(t_{sd}) \geq V_b \quad (\text{Case 4}) \end{cases} \quad (5.48)$$

This voltage will be used to estimate the switching loss of the secondary side switches.

5.3.2.2. Switching Condition Boundaries

In a battery charger application, the DAB converter operates in the wide range of battery voltage and charging current. This wide load range introduces the DAB converter into different switching conditions as derived in the previous section. It will be beneficial to show the different conditions on the load profile map of the battery current and battery voltage, so it is clear which condition the charger is operated under. In this section, the boundary lines between different operating conditions are plotted, and the load profile map is divided into several regions accordingly.

For the primary side, the boundary between the hard switching and the partial ZVS is determined by making (5.32) zero:

$$-I_{p(sw)} = 0 \quad (5.49)$$

The boundary between the partial ZVS and the ZVS can be obtained by (5.25) in which the output capacitance is just fully charged at the end of the deadtime:

$$v_{C2,pri_res}(t_p + T_d) = V_{dc} \quad (5.50)$$

For the secondary side, the calculations are more difficult because, as will be described in the next section, the phase shift of gate signals (or the instant t_s in Figure 5.40) requires correction to account for the switching delays. The delays will impact the derivation of the secondary side currents. A simplification is made by ignoring the Secondary side case 2, and directly using

$$-I_{s(sw)} = 0 \quad (5.51)$$

which gives a good estimation. The boundary between partial ZVS and ZVS is obtained by

$$v_{C5,sec_res}(t_{sd}, t_s, i_p(t_s)) = V_b \quad (5.52)$$

At the boundary, since the output capacitance is charged to the full DC voltage using the entire deadtime, one-half of the deadtime is assumed as the switching delay, which yields the initial current of (5.52)

$$i_p(t_s) = -I_{p(sw)} - \frac{V_{dc} + N_{ps}V_b}{L_{lk}} \cdot (t_s - t_{pd} - \frac{T_d}{2}) \quad (5.53)$$

Here t_s is the real phase shift between the two excitation voltages V_p and V_s across the DAB inductor, not the gate signals. The impact of the timing difference between the gate signals and the excitation voltages due to switching delay will be detailed in the following section. Solving the battery current i_b with respect to the battery voltage V_b from the boundary equations from (5.49) to (5.53) will lead to the boundary solutions. An example

plot of the boundary solutions is shown in Figure 5.43. The DAB parameters used in this chart are summarized in Table 5.3. The output capacitance of the GaN switch is obtained from the curve fitting of the characterization results from Section 2.3.3. Those parameters are used to match with the measurement conditions in Section 5.3.3.4.

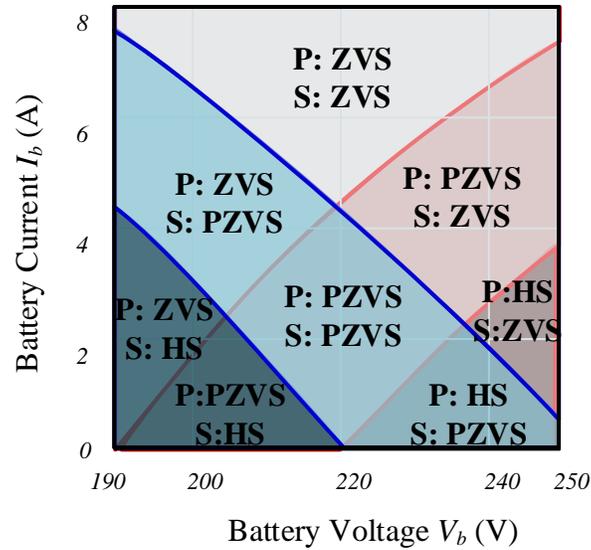


Figure 5.43. DAB operation regions in term of switching conditions.

Table 5.3. DAB parameters used to plot the switching condition chart

Input voltage V_{dc} (V)	220
Battery voltage V_b (V)	190 - 250
DAB inductance L_{lk} (uH)	3.25
DAB transformer turns ratio	1:1
Switching frequency (kHz)	500

The blue regions are related to the primary side, while the red regions are related to the secondary side. We can see that the primary switches experience hard-switching (HS),

partial-zero-voltage-switching (PZVS), and finally zero-voltage-switching (ZVS) from the left-lower corner to the right-upper corner. Similarly, the secondary switches experience HS, PZVS and ZVS from the right-lower corner to the left-upper corner. The different operating conditions of primary and secondary switches combine with each other and form eight distinct regions. It is clear that at higher battery currents, it is easier to achieve soft-switching.

The switching conditions are very important to predict the DAB losses. Furthermore, at different switching conditions, the switching delay between the gate signals and the excitation voltage of the inductor also changes, which is very critical for modeling the DAB current and voltage waveforms. We will explain this in the following section.

5.3.2.3. Correction on the Gate Signals Timing

If all the derivations and assumptions in section 5.3.2.1 are valid, at t_{sd} , the inductor current should equal to the current value of $i_p(t_{sd}) = -I_{s(sw)}$ in Figure 5.40. The results of $I_{s(sw)}$ in (5.19) and $i_p(t_{sd})$ in (5.47) are compared in Figure 5.44. The DAB parameters are the same as those listed in Table 5.3. The $-I_{s(sw)}$ value is not impacted by the deadtime and only weakly impacted by the resonant transition, so it can be treated as the “real” current and is plotted as the solid line. The modeled $i_p(t_{sd})$ from the previous section is shown as the dashed line. We can see high discrepancy at low battery current, especially when the battery $V_b N_{ps}/V_{dc}$ value is not around 1. As the battery current gets high, the two curves finally merge with each other, so that the model is correct at high current. However, an accurate model at low current for a DAB with sinusoidal charging is very important for predicting DAB loss, so the model needs to be improved.

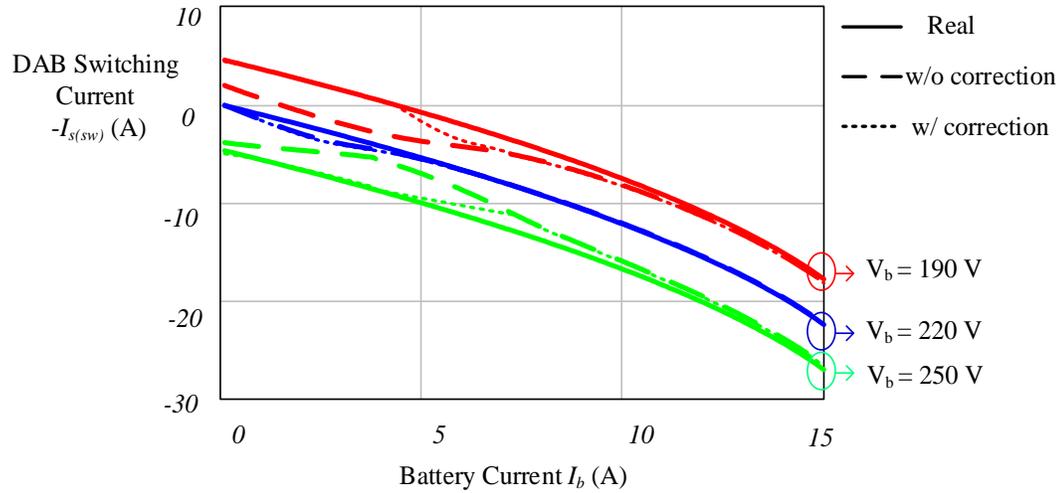


Figure 5.44. Comparison on DAB switching current of the secondary side between the different models.

The reasons for the discrepancy can be explained by Figure 5.45. Here we take the primary side switch as an example. When the turn-off pulse is applied to the gate of a power switch, its drain-to-source voltage cannot swing immediately, and a delay is inevitable. The delay depends on the operating conditions listed in Figure 5.45 as zero-voltage-switching (ZVS), hard-switching (HS) and partial-zero-voltage-switching (Partial ZVS).

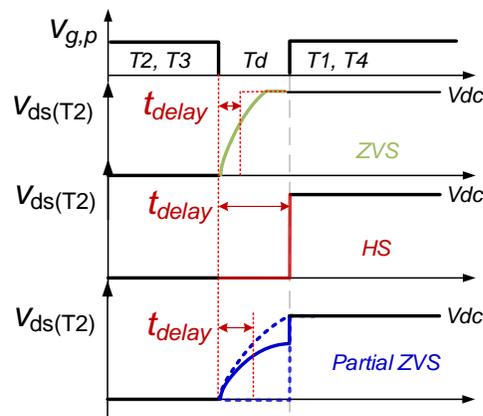


Figure 5.45. Correcting the delay from the gate signal to the drain-to-source voltage

If ZVS is achieved, the V_{ds} swings to the bus voltage within the deadtime. When this voltage is delayed, the applied excitation to the DAB inductor is delayed. Since the

excitation voltage changes within the ZVS transition, we use half of the resonant transition time in (5.26) as the delay time. In this way, equivalently a step voltage is used to represent the original resonant waveform by providing a similar amount of charge. In the case of HS, the full deadtime is accounted as the delay.

Special attention is paid to the partial ZVS case, where two extreme points are identified: the capacitor fully charged or not charged at all within the deadtime. For the first point where the capacitor is fully charged within the deadtime, the delay is approximated by half of the deadtime. For the second point where the capacitor is not charged, the delay time equals to the entire deadtime, the same as that of the hard-switching case. The battery current of the two points can be solved by the equations of (5.50) and (5.49), respectively. A linear extrapolation anchored by the two extreme points is used to fit the partial ZVS cases in between. In all, the delay for those three cases is summarized as

$$t_{delay,p} = \begin{cases} t_{pri_res1} / 2 & \text{if ZVS} \\ T_d & \text{if HS} \\ \frac{T_d - T_d / 2}{I_{b,pri_bdr_HS}(V_b) - I_{b,pri_bdr_PZVS}(V_b)} \cdot (i_b - I_{b,pri_bdr_PZVS}(V_b)) + \frac{T_d}{2} & \text{if Partial ZVS} \end{cases} \quad (5.54)$$

in which $I_{b,pri_bdr_HS}(V_b)$ is the battery current at the boundary of HS and partial-ZVS regions, and $I_{b,pri_bdr_PZVS}(V_b)$ is the battery current at the boundary of partial-ZVS and ZVS regions.

This mechanism of time delay also applies to the secondary side, because the existence of the two boundary lines between HS and partial-ZVS, and between partial-ZVS and ZVS. For the ZVS case, we cannot directly use half the resonant transition time in (5.45) as the

delay time, because $i_p(t_s)$ in the equation is no longer accurate if the switching transition delay is considered. The instant t_s reflects the phase shift between the gate signals of two sides of DAB, but not the excitation voltages due to delays. In order to solve the correct transition time, the following two equations are used:

$$v_{C5,sec_res}(t_x, t_s, i_p(t_s)) = V_b \quad (5.55)$$

$$i_p(t_s) = -I_{p(sw)} - \frac{V_{dc} + N_{ps}V_b}{L_{lk}} \cdot (t - t_{pd} - \frac{t_x}{2}) \quad (5.56)$$

where t_x is the transition time of the secondary side. Note that here we assumed the primary side is doing hard switching. This assumption can simplify the equation solving process by avoiding the conditional decision. Similarly to that of the primary side, the HS case has a delay time of one deadtime T_d . For the partial ZVS case, two extreme points are identified from the two boundary lines among HS, partial-ZVS and ZVS cases. The equations used are from (5.49) to (5.53). The resultant delay time is summarized in the following for different cases

$$t_{delay,p} = \begin{cases} t_{sec_res4} / 2 & \text{if ZVS} \\ T_d & \text{if HS} \\ \frac{T_d - T_d / 2}{I_{b,sec_bdr_HS}(V_b) - I_{b,sec_bdr_PZVS}(V_b)} \cdot (i_b - I_{b,sec_bdr_PZVS}(V_b)) + \frac{T_d}{2} & \text{if Partial ZVS} \end{cases} \quad (5.57)$$

With this delay time considered, the current at the turn-on instant of the secondary switch at t_s in (5.33) is updated. Accordingly, the switching current of the secondary side in (5.47) is also changed. The results with the gate signal correction are shown as the dotted line in Figure 5.44. It can be seen that the discrepancy with the correction is significantly

reduced compared to the dashed line without correction, especially at low battery current. Certain error still exists at the mid-current range due to the assumption of (5.56). However, the accuracy is enough for loss estimation purposes, as we can see in the next section.

5.3.3. GaN DAB Converter Loss Modeling

5.3.3.1. Conduction Loss of the GaN Module

The switching conditions derived in the previous section are very important to model DAB losses. The RMS value of the DAB inductor current has been shown as (4.15) in section 4.2.2.3. The conduction loss is therefore re-written as

$$p_{con_DAB} = i_{lk(rms)}^2 \cdot 2R_{ds(on)} \cdot (1 + N_{ps}^2) \quad (5.58)$$

But with

$$R_{ds(on)} = \begin{cases} R_{ds(on),ZVS}(V_{sw}) & \text{if } ZVS \\ R_{ds(on),HS}(V_{sw}) & \text{if } HS \text{ and } PZVS \end{cases} \quad (5.59)$$

This means that the dynamic on-resistance of the GaN module changes needs to be considered according to different switching conditions, as has been characterized in section 2.3.2 of chapter 2. V_{sw} is the switching voltage applied across the device before it is turned on. For partial ZVS (PZVS) cases, the switching voltage is not the full DC bus voltage but the remaining voltage after the discharging process.

5.3.3.2. Switching Loss of the GaN Module

The switching loss can be determined by switching current, switching voltage and the output charge of the GaN module. For the GEN 4 GaN module, the turn-off loss is negligible due to the very short overlap between channel current and drain-source voltage, so only turn-on energy is taken into account. The energy loss models for HS, ZVS, and

partial-ZVS cases are different. The turn-on energy is summarized as the following equation.

$$E_{sw}(V_{sw}, I_{sw}) = \begin{cases} C_{oss,eq}(V_{sw}) \cdot V_{sw} \cdot V_{sw} + 0.5 \cdot t_{sw} \cdot V_{sw} \cdot I_{sw} & \text{if } HS \\ C_{oss,eq}(V_{sw}) \cdot V_{sw} \cdot V_{sw} - 0.5 \cdot t_{sw} \cdot V_{sw} \cdot I_{sw} & \text{if } PZVS \\ V_f(I_{sw}) \cdot I_{sw} \cdot (T_d - t_{res}) & \text{if } ZVS \end{cases} \quad (5.60)$$

in which V_{sw} and I_{sw} are the switching voltage and current; t_{sw} is the switching time; and $C_{oss,eq}(V_{sw})$ is the equivalent output capacitance at V_{sw} of either the top or the bottom switches array in the GaN module as characterized and defined in (2.10) of section 2.3.3. In the case of ZVS, there is no turn-on loss. However, as the output capacitance is fully discharged before the deadtime ends, this switch will conduct in “diode” mode with a high voltage drop. We put this deadtime-conduction loss in the switching energy equation for more concise and clear formulation.

In the case of HS, the consumed energy consists of two parts, the capacitance-related energy loss and the voltage-current overlapping loss. From off state to on state, the turn-on switch will dissipate the energy of its output capacitance. Also, the output capacitance of the complementary switch will be charged to the full voltage by the DC source through the channel of the turn-on switch, generating energy loss. Considering a two phase leg with two identical (top and bottom) switches, those two parts of energy loss will add up to $Q_{oss,eq}(V_{sw}) \cdot V_{sw} = C_{oss,eq}(V_{sw}) \cdot V_{sw}$. Note that this energy is also valid even if the capacitance nonlinearity is considered [29]. The second part of the energy loss is associated with the overlapping between the switching voltage and current. The switching time can be obtained by measurements.

The partial-ZVS condition can reduce the switching energy because the real switching voltage across the turn-on device is reduced. The switching energy is also comprised of two parts, similar to the HS case. The capacitance-related energy loss is determined by the remaining voltage across the turn-on device, not the full DC bus voltage. The overlapping energy loss, due to the sign of the load current, is negative, so the real partial ZVS loss is lower than the capacitance energy loss.

The switching loss is then derived by multiplying the switching energy by device numbers and switching frequency as

$$P_{sw_DAB} = 4E_{sw,pri}f_s + 4E_{sw,sec}f_s \quad (5.61)$$

5.3.3.3. Transformer Loss

The transformer winding AC resistance is measured by an impedance analyzer. An FFT transform on the DAB current waveform provides the harmonic components, and then the winding loss is modeled by adding up the Ohm loss of each harmonic frequency. Harmonics up to the eleventh order are considered due to the steep edges of the DAB current waveform.

The transformer core loss is characterized by measurement [30]. The measurement excited the cores with the same voltage sources for the primary and secondary sides. A linear interpolation between the measurement points then derives the core loss model.

5.3.3.4. DAB DC/DC Converter Measurement Results

To verify the DAB loss model, a GaN DAB converter was built and tested [31, 32]. Each side of the DAB full bridge was built by two HRL GaN modules. A high-frequency transformer was designed with an integrated inductor. The operating condition of the

converter is the same as those summarized in Table 5.3.. The DAB converter was not tested to the full voltage and full power of 3.3 kW because of the GaN device limitations.

The modeled conduction loss of the GaN switches is shown in Figure 5.46. We can see that at low current, $V_b = 220\text{V}$ provides the lowest conduction loss. This is because the current waveform under this condition is the closest to a square wave. At the high current side, the conduction loss of the high battery voltage case becomes higher, due to increased output power.

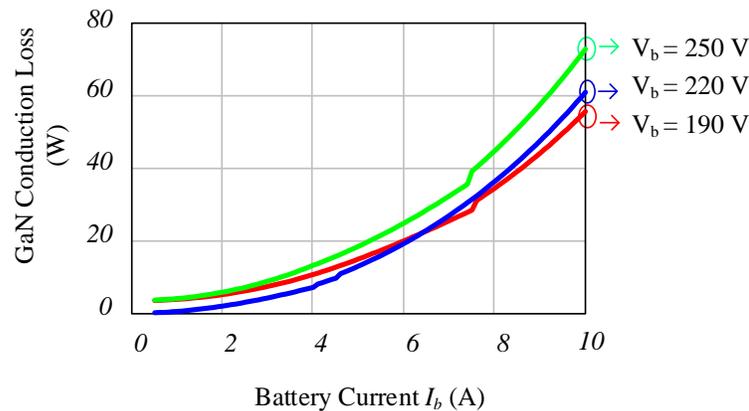


Figure 5.46. Modeled GaN device conduction loss of the DAB converter

The modeled DAB switching loss of the GaN switches is shown in Figure 5.47. All three curves show turning points at certain current levels due to the boundaries of HS/PZVS and PZVS/ZVS. At very low current, $V_b=220\text{V}$ shows the highest loss because both sides of the DAB are PZVS switching, while for $V_b=250\text{V}$ and $V_b=190\text{V}$, one side of the DAB can achieve ZVS. At very high current, all three cases can achieve ZVS. Therefore, the switching loss becomes low and only depends on the conduction loss during the deadtime. In the medium current levels, the loss curves transit from the high level to the low level gradually with the increase of battery current, reflecting the effect of partial ZVS.

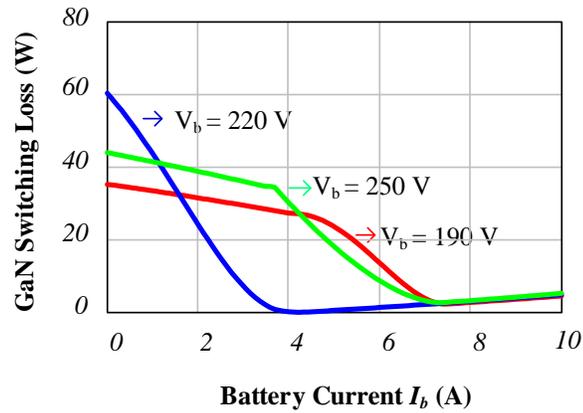


Figure 5.47. Modeled GaN device switching loss of the DAB converter

The transformer winding loss is plotted in figure Figure 5.48. We can see the loss curves show the same trend as the conduction loss of the GaN devices.

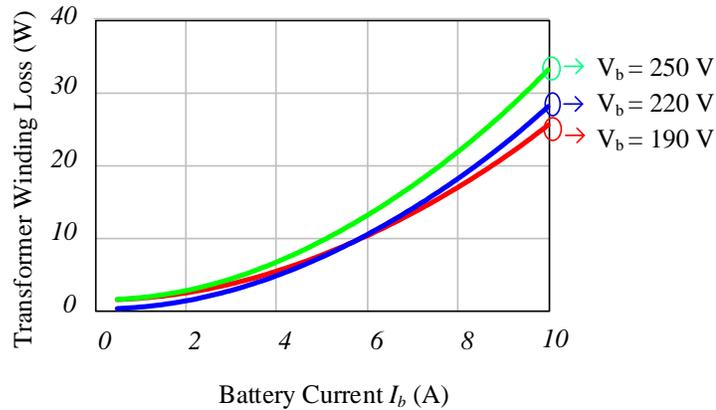


Figure 5.48. Modeled winding loss of DAB integrated transformer

The core loss is plotted versus voltage in Figure 5.49. The trend is understandable because higher battery voltage poses higher voltage-second on the magnetic core and thus generates a higher loss.

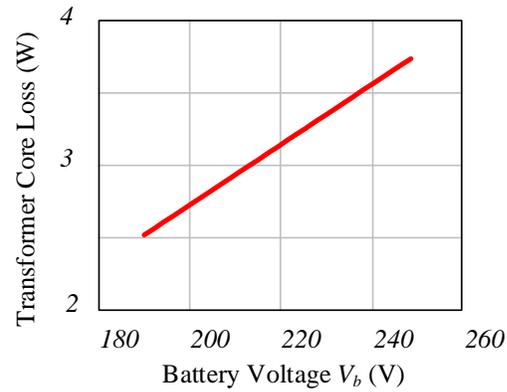


Figure 5.49. Modeled core loss of the DAB integrated transformer

The total modeled DAB losses are compared with the measurement results, as shown in Figure 5.50. We can see a reasonable match between the model and the measurement.

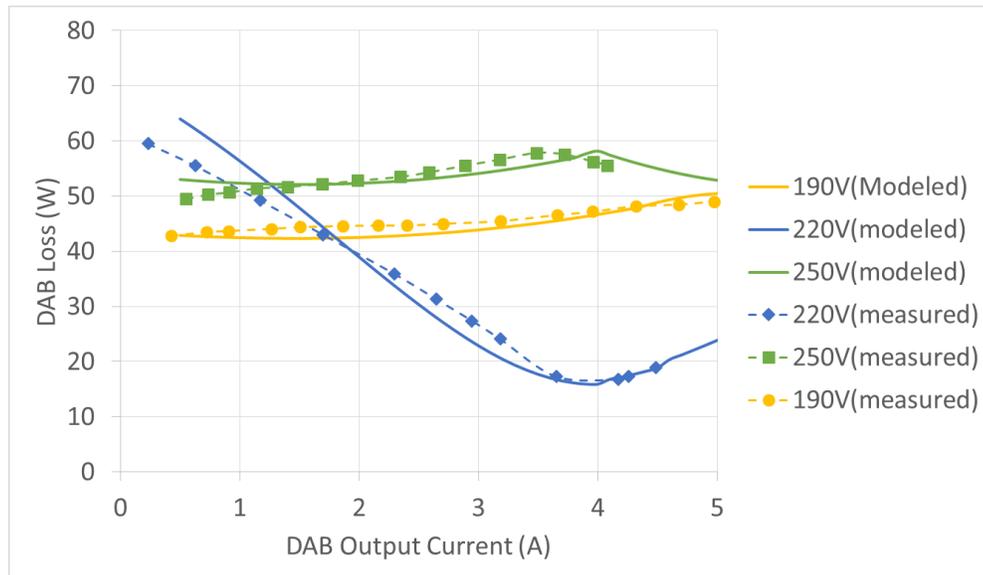


Figure 5.50. Comparison between the measured loss and modeled loss for a DAB converter at the switching frequency of 500 kHz

5.3.4. DAB Parameter Selection for Battery Charging Systems

Although the model is only verified at reduced voltage and power, the derived DAB model offers a useful tool to optimize the DAB-based charging system. For a PHEV battery

charger, the battery voltage and the battery charging current change dramatically through the charging cycle. A typical charging profile of a 6.6 kW battery charger is shown in Figure 5.51. The charging process starts with a constant current stage until the battery voltage reaches 310 V. Then the battery charger provides full 6.6 kW power to the battery. When the battery voltage reaches 390 V, the charging process enters into the constant voltage mode and the delivered power reduces. In our design, it is attempted to optimize the DAB efficiency at the dominant constant-power stage. In this stage, each of the DAB converter in Figure 5.1 is designed to deliver 3.3 kW power. To prevent too high voltage across the GaN device, the DC link voltage is selected as 350 V; it is then convenient to determine the transformer turns ratio to be 1:1 so that the highest efficiency point sits in the middle of the targeted optimization range, which is 350V.

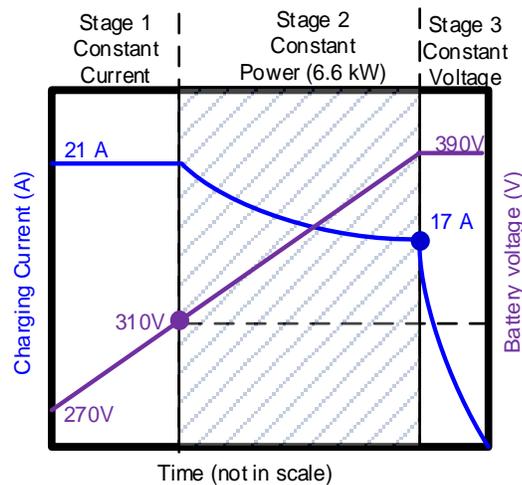


Figure 5.51. Typical charging profile for the PHEV battery

The output current of DAB can be derived as

$$i_o = \frac{N_{ps} V_{dc} \varphi (\pi - \varphi)}{2\pi^2 f_s L_{lk}} \quad (5.62)$$

in which N_{ps} is transformer turns ratio from primary to secondary sides, V_{dc} is the DC link voltage, φ is the phase shift angle, f_s is the switching frequency, V_b is the battery voltage, and L_{lk} is the commutation inductance. Meanwhile, the battery charger output current can be in the form of

$$i_o(t) = I_o(1 - \cos 2\omega t) \quad (5.63)$$

which is designated as sinusoidal charging in [33, 34] with the intent to reduce the DC link capacitance. In this case, the output current will be regulated by controlling the phase shift φ through the line cycle. The peak value of (5.62) occurs when the phase angle equals to $\pi/2$. Then the peak current the DAB can deliver is plotted as the solid line in Figure 5.52 with different commutation inductance value. By doing sinusoidal charging in (5.63), the peak output current will be twice the average value. Therefore to deliver full 3.3 kW power at 310 V, the DAB commutation inductance should be lower than 4 μH , as shown in Figure 5.52. In practice, the current gain of DAB becomes too low when phase shift gets close to $\pi/2$, which will make sinusoidal charging control difficult. Therefore, the inductance should be much lower than 4 μH .

One of the main benefits of the DAB converter is the capability of soft-switching turn-on for all eight switches. With the phase shift modulation, the DAB switching condition boundaries at the map of battery voltage and charging current are shown in Figure 5.53 with two commutation inductance values (2 μH and 4 μH). For each inductance value, four boundary lines can be identified to divide the map into eight regions, as has been illustrated in Figure 5.43. We can also clearly see that the boundaries lines with a high inductance (4 μH) are lower than those with low inductance, which means less load current requirement and a wider soft-switching range.

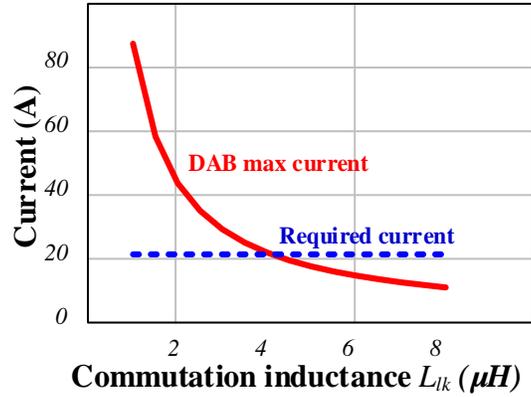


Figure 5.52. DAB maximum output current with different commutation inductance values

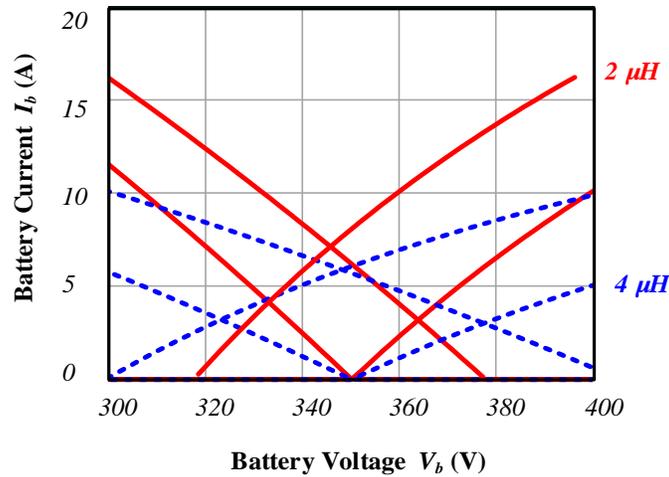


Figure 5.53. DAB operating condition boundaries with different commutation inductance values

With wide battery voltage and charging current ranges, the operating condition of the DAB converter travels across those boundaries very frequently. In addition, with the sinusoidal charging scheme, the output current will fluctuate from zero to peak, so the operating condition will cross the ZVS boundary twice every double line cycle, which means both hard-switching, partial ZVS, and ZVS will happen in a double line cycle. By doing ZVS condition judgment, the switching loss can be determined at every instant of the double line cycle based on the analysis in section 5.3.2 and 5.3.3. Integration and averaging of the obtained switching loss numbers over time will give the overall switching

loss. Figure 5.54 plots the switching loss at three different battery voltage by sweeping the commutation inductance value up to 4 μH . We can see that the switching loss decreases with higher commutation inductance, thanks to extended ZVS range. Inductance has little influence on the switching loss in the case of $V_b = 350$ V because the ZVS range extension at this point is very limited, which can be seen in Figure 5.53.

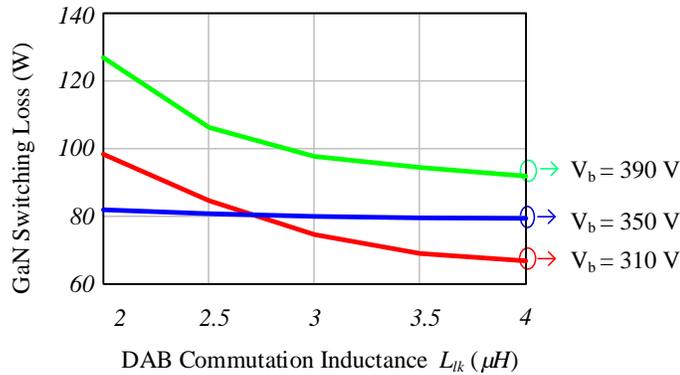


Figure 5.54. Calculated switching loss at three different battery voltages by sweeping the commutation inductance value up to 4 μH .

Similarly, we can plot the conduction loss curve with different commutation inductances, as shown in Figure 5.55. Again, commutation inductance has more significant impact on the conduction loss of the case of $V_b = 310$ V and 390 V than that of $V_b = 350$ V. With higher inductance, the RMS value of the inductor current increases, causing higher conduction losses. It is understandable that the lower battery voltage shows higher conduction loss because the average output current is higher in a constant power charging mode.

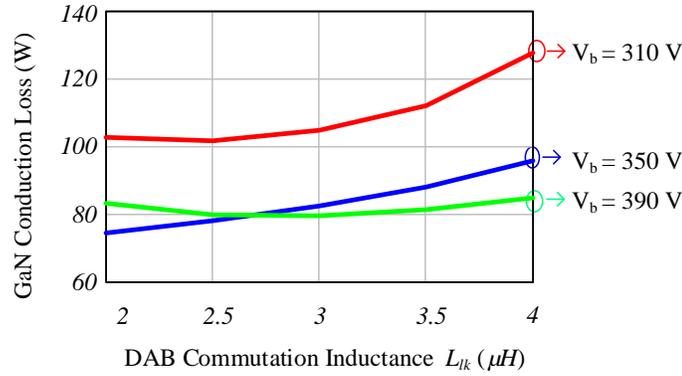


Figure 5.55. Calculated conduction loss at three different battery voltages by sweeping the commutation inductance value up to 4 μH .

By adding up the results in Figure 5.54 and Figure 5.55, the total GaN loss can be obtained in Figure 5.56. However, the total loss curves show different (even opposite) trends at different battery voltages, so it is not clear how to select the commutation inductance value.

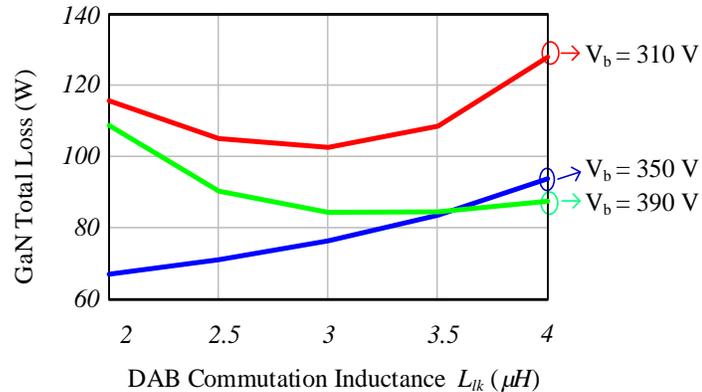


Figure 5.56. Calculated GaN total loss at three different battery voltages by sweeping the commutation inductance value up to 4 μH .

To address the issue, the total energy loss, defined as the integration of loss over the charging time, is calculated according to the charging profile. At different charging instants, the battery voltages and charging currents are different, so the battery charger loss will also be different. The total energy loss during the charging cycle from 310 V to 390 V with

different commutation inductance is plotted in Figure 5.57. This result slightly differs from the results in [31] due to improved GaN device characterization and loss modeling. We can see the minimum loss is at $L_{lk} = 2.5 \mu\text{H}$. A transformer with three μH integrated inductance is finally built for the DAB stage [31].

$$E_{loss_cyc} = \int_0^T p_{loss}(t) \cdot dt \quad (5.64)$$

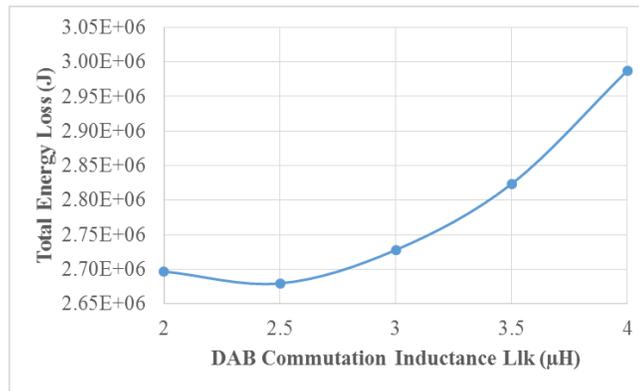


Figure 5.57. Total energy loss through the charging cycle with different commutation inductance

5.3.5. Summary and Conclusion

The dual active bridge converter is examined as the DC/DC stage of a battery charger for the plug-in hybrid electric vehicle. The DAB design is challenging considering the wide battery voltage range. If sinusoidal charging is implemented, the output current will fluctuate at double line frequency, which further makes the parameter selection difficult. This section investigates the DAB operating and switching conditions with great detail to account for the cases of hard-switching, partial zero-voltage-switching, and zero-voltage-switching, based on which the DAB loss model is derived. The loss model was verified by experimental measurement of a 500 kHz GaN DAB converter at reduced voltage and power. With this DAB operating and loss model, the DAB commutation inductance value is

determined to achieve minimum energy loss through the entire charging cycle. The decided inductance value is finally integrated to a high frequency transformer.

5.4. CONSTRUCTED GAN BATTERY CHARGER PROTOTYPES

5.4.1. 1 kW GaN Battery Charger

The 1 kW breadboard charger is shown in Figure 5.58. This prototype only contains one channel of a PFC plus DAB. Switching at 500 kHz, this charger was able to achieve all the functions of battery charging with the bi-directional power flow. However, with early HRL modules, low rating magnetics, and immature noise containment designs, this charger only achieves 1 kW power as a full charging system. The measured waveforms at 1 kW output power are shown in Figure 5.59. With sinusoidal charging, the charging system achieves 92% efficiency. With DC charging, the overall efficiency increases to 94%. The test conditions are 165 V AC voltage, 250 V DC link voltage, 250 V battery voltage, and 500 kHz switching frequency. Some of the old generation GaN modules suffered from false turn-on after turn-off transition due to gate ringing, causing higher switching losses. The discrete magnetic design was also not optimized.



Figure 5.58. Photograph of the 1 kW GaN charger

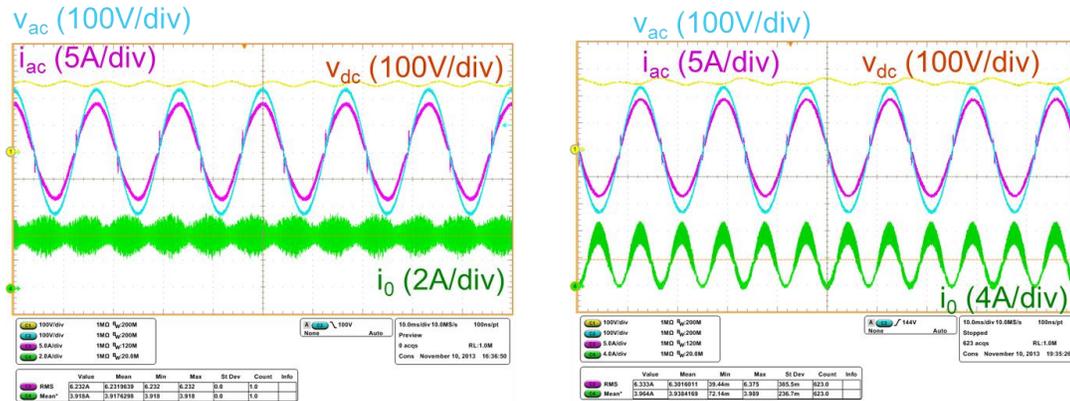


Figure 5.59. Charging waveforms of the 1 kW battery charger; left: DC charging; right: sinusoidal charging

For this charger, the switching voltage has been pushed to 300 V and the power level was achieved as high as 2.4 kW for both AC/DC stage and DC/DC stage in open-loop tests. The measured efficiency for the AC/DC stage and the DC/DC stage were 97.0% and 96.4%, respectively.

5.4.2. High Power GaN Battery Charger Prototype

The photo of the high power GaN battery charger prototype is shown in Figure 5.60 [35]. By upgrading the GaN modules to HRL GEN 4, the false turn-on phenomena is eliminated, enabling higher efficiencies. Also, the integrated DAB transformer has lower loss. Together with improved full bridge design, one full bridge AC/DC plus one dual active bridge DC/DC are designed to deliver higher power. Two channels of the FB plus DAB units are interleaved to double the power. Tested at 1 kW, 92.8% efficiency is achieved for one channel of the charger with the same conditions in Figure 5.59, with the exception being that the AC voltage is 150 V. It can be expected that the efficiency will be higher when AC voltage is increased to 165 V, as the PFC stage has a higher modulation index. In reversed power flow, the achieved efficiency is 93.3%. One channel of the charger has been pushed to 1.75 kW power when all the voltages were limited to 250 V. The

experimental waveforms are shown in Figure 5.61. High power is possible at higher bus voltages but was not tested to avoid failures.



Figure 5.60. Photograph of the 6.6 kW GaN charger[35]

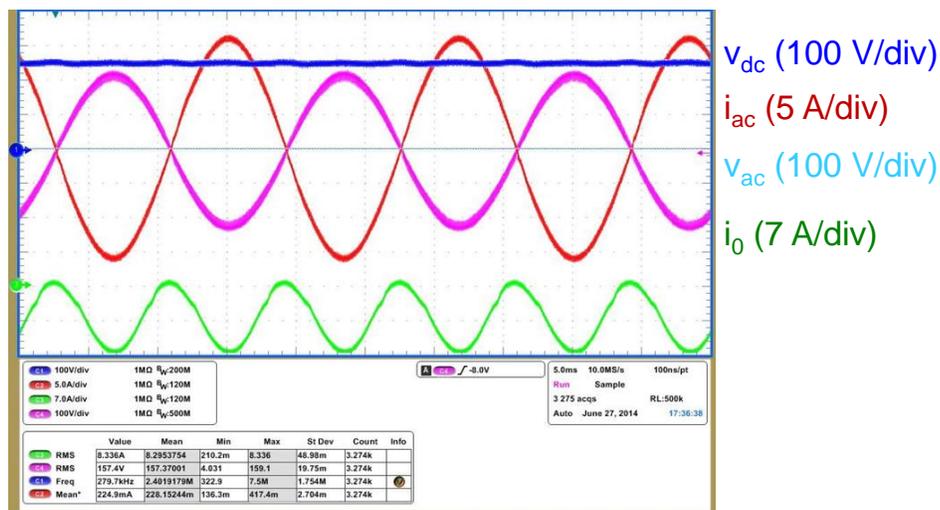


Figure 5.61. GaN charger test waveforms at 250 Vdc, 250 Vb, 165 Vac, and 1.75 kW output power

The output power can be doubled by paralleling or interleaving the two charger units. The measured efficiency for a 1.8 kW test is 92.4% when the AC voltage is 160V RMS, as shown in Figure 5.62. Each of the charger unit delivered half of the total power, which is 900 W. To achieve interleaving, the PWM signals of the two chargers need to be synchronized. Using twisted cable or co-axial cable to build communication between the

two chargers has been proved infeasible because it creates a common mode path between the two chargers. Fiber optics are finally used to synchronize the PWMs.

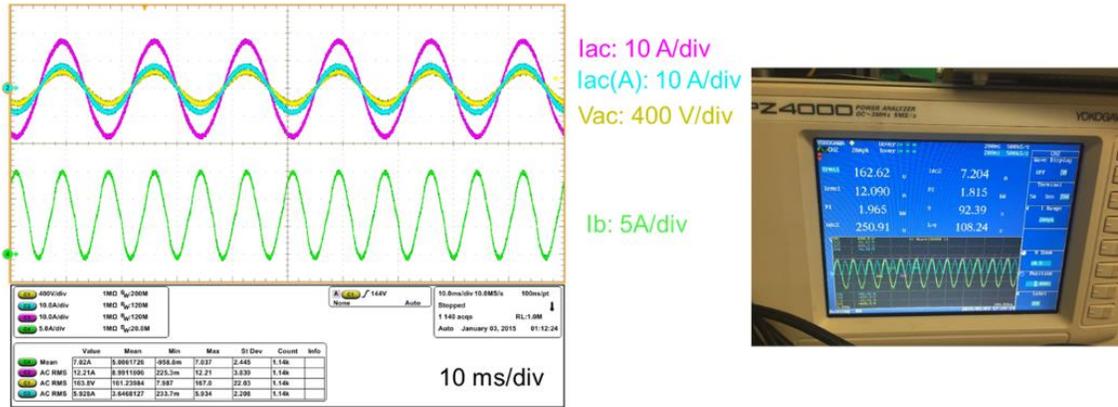


Figure 5.62. Measurement results of the paralleled chargers testing at 1.8 kW with 92.39% efficiency.

The bi-directional power flow test results are shown in Figure 5.63.

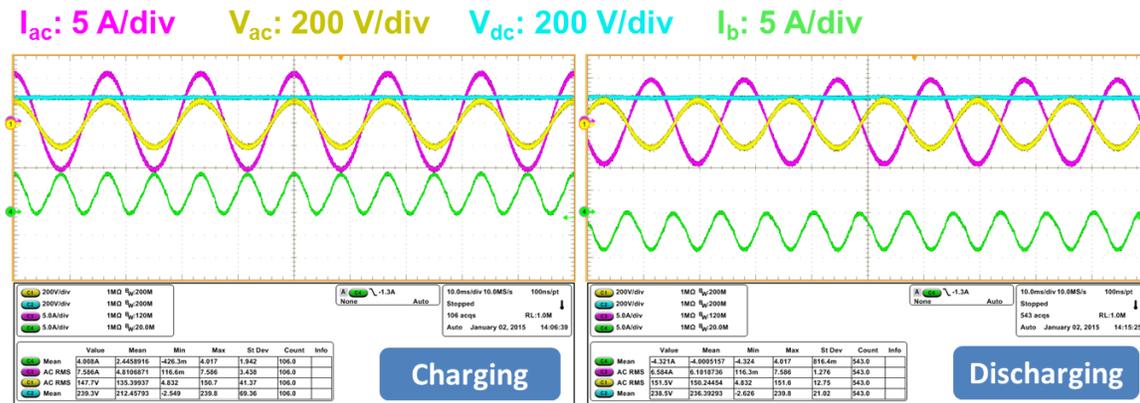


Figure 5.63. GaN charger bi-directional power flow tests

The battery charger can be controlled to enforce a charging profile. The typical charging profile requires constant voltage charging when the battery voltage is high enough. A battery emulator was built to test the battery charger performance. The battery emulator uses a 380 mΩ resistor and a 3.7 μH inductor to represent the battery’s impedance. The measured waveforms of mode transition for the GaN charger are shown in Figure 5.64. It can be seen that in constant current (CP) mode, with the increase of battery voltage, the

charging current reduces gradually to keep a constant power. The AC current in CP mode does not change, indicating that the power is constant. In constant voltage (CV) mode, the battery voltage is constant, but the charging power reduces, which can be observed at both the AC current and the battery current.

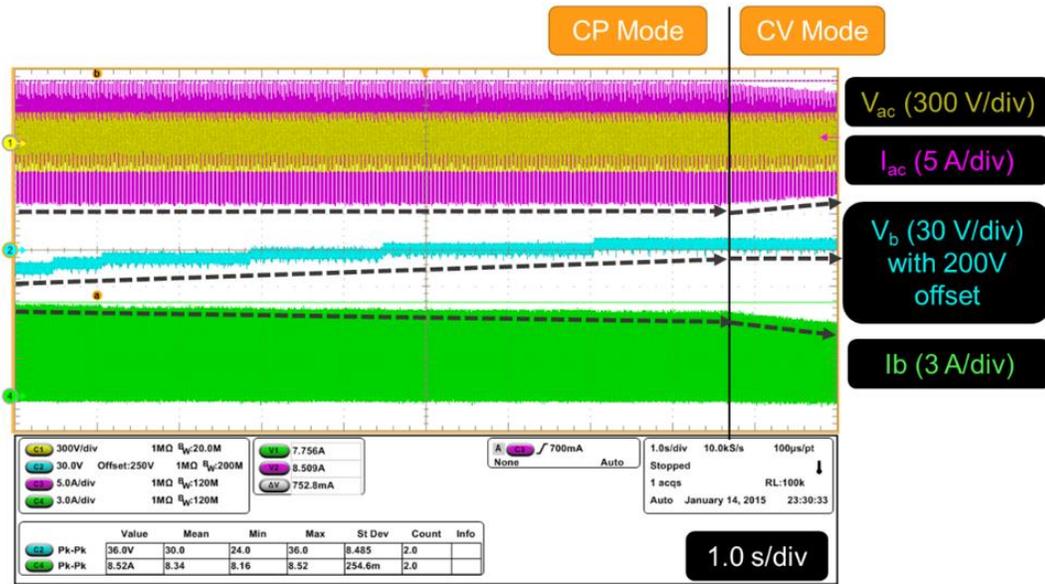


Figure 5.64. GaN battery charger testing waveforms of mode transition from constant power to constant voltage

5.4.3. Towards High Power Density

In the high power GaN charger, the full bridge boards and the magnetics have already been optimized for power density. For example, the designed integrated DAB transformer achieved an increase in power density by 6.3 times compared to that of a 50 kHz Si DAB [32]. Sinusoidal charging and direct DC link control can greatly reduce the DC link capacitors. Therefore, the major volume contributors are the remaining components including the control/interface boards, the plumbing system, and the chassis.

The full bridge boards and the magnetics verified by the high power GaN charger can be directly used to build a high-density charger. The control board and the interface board

can be shrunk with a customized design. A new cold plate and a new chassis were designed by General Motor Company [35]. With careful mechanical designs, the power density is projected to be 125 W/in^3 [36]. The drawing of the high density charger is shown in Figure 5.65. This layout design gives a projection of how much GaN devices and sinusoidal charging technique can improve the power density, but this prototype requires significant effort on the design of customized DSP platform. Also, the construction and debugging of the prototype are much more challenging in term of noise containment than the low density ones, since its components are placed very close to each other. In this work, this prototype is not built and tested, but it would be interesting to be explored in the future.

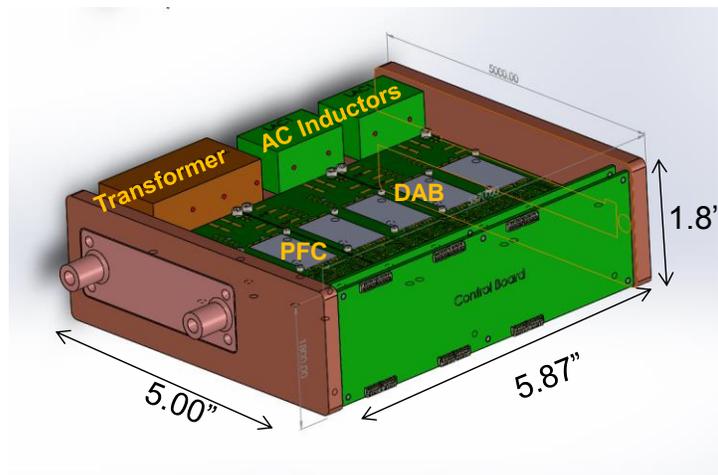


Figure 5.65. Drawing of the high-density GaN charger [35, 36]

5.5. SUMMARY AND CONCLUSION

This chapter demonstrated several design challenges of the GaN-based bi-directional battery charger. The first section describes the driving channel and sensing circuit design for the full bridge building block. An isolated DC/DC converter plus digital isolator scheme was used to drive reliably the fast GaN modules. Adding filters into the full bridge can improve the noise containment and reduce the interference to the control circuit. Special

attention should be paid to reduce the capacitive coupling between the isolation barriers. Sensing circuits were designed to sense DC voltage, AC current and DC current of the full bridge building block.

The totem-pole bridgeless PFC converter is promising for the application of GaN devices. However, inherent challenges exist for this topology at the zero-crossing point of AC voltage. Significantly different switching speeds of power devices exist from the high-frequency phase leg and the low-frequency leg -- almost 100% and 0% duty cycle, which abruptly changes around the zero-crossing. As a result, a current spike is usually observed at the zero-crossing. This phenomenon becomes more severe with wide bandgap devices at higher switching frequencies, with enlarged switching speed differences between two legs, and reduced AC inductance values. This paper provided a detailed analysis for the zero-crossing issue in two scenarios: transition delay of the low-frequency leg and minimum pulse width limit of the high-frequency leg. A DSP-based digital modulator was designed to address these two issues by applying lead time to the low-frequency leg and digital dithering to increase equivalent resolution at the high-frequency leg. Some other rules were also summarized to enable a robust modulator design, which is the main challenge of this topology. Experimental results, based on a 500 kHz GaN converter operating in continuous conduction mode, verified those methods. It was also noted that using the duty cycle command instead of AC voltage to select the modulator mode resulted in better dynamic performance. All these findings will aid in the implementation of wide band gap devices in very high-frequency PFC circuits.

The dual active bridge converter is examined as the DC/DC stage of a battery charger for the plug-in hybrid electric vehicle. The DAB design is challenging considering the wide

battery voltage range. If sinusoidal charging is implemented, the output current will fluctuate at double line frequency, which furthers the difficulty of parameter selection. This section investigates the DAB operating and switching conditions in great detail to account for the cases of hard-switching, partial zero-voltage-switching and zero-voltage-switching, based on which the DAB loss model is derived. The loss model was verified by experimental measurement of a 500 kHz GaN DAB converter. With this DAB operating and loss model, the DAB commutation inductance value is determined to achieve minimum energy loss through the entire charging cycle. The decided inductance value is finally integrated to a high-frequency transformer.

The overall charging system operation including bi-directional power flow and charging profile control was verified on a GaN charger. Seamless bi-directional power flow transition was demonstrated, and the charging mode transition from the constant power to the constant voltage modes are also shown. To project the power density improvement, the bulky cooling system, control/interface boards, and the chassis were re-designed. Together with the proved building blocks including full bridges, magnetics and capacitors, a high-density mock-up prototype with 125 W/in^3 power density was assembled. It is shown that with the implementation of GaN devices and DC link reduction techniques, and the appropriate engineering effort on system packaging, a high power-density charger is very possible.

5.6. LIST OF REFERENCES

- [1] Z. Wei, H. Xiucheng, F. C. Lee, and L. Qiang, "Gate drive design considerations for high voltage cascode GaN HEMT," in *Proc. IEEE Appl. Power Electron. Conf. Expo.*, 2014, pp. 1484-1489.

- [2] Silicon Labs, "Isolator vs. Optocoupler Technology," [Online]. Available: <https://www.silabs.com/products/power/isolators/Pages/isolator-vs-optocoupler-technology.aspx>
- [3] Texas Instruments, "ISO72x Single Channel High-Speed Digital Isolators," Rep. no. ISO72x, Datasheet., 2015. Accessed on Aug. 30, 2015.
- [4] Avago Technologies, "HCPL-9000 High Speed Digital Isolators," Rep. no. HCPL-9000, Datasheet., 2013. Accessed on Aug. 30, 2015.
- [5] C. Kitchin and L. Counts, "A designer's guide to instrumentation amplifiers," 2006. [Online]. Available: http://www.analog.com/media/en/training-seminars/design-handbooks/5812756674312778737Complete_In_Amp.pdf
- [6] X. Lingxiao, S. Zhiyu, M. Mingkai, D. Boroyevich, R. Burgos, B. Hughes, *et al.*, "Bi-directional PHEV battery charger based on normally-off GaN-on-Si multi-chip module," in *Proc. IEEE Appl. Power Electron. Conf. Expo.*, 2014, pp. 1662-1668.
- [7] L. Huber, J. Yungtaek, and M. M. Jovanovic, "Performance Evaluation of Bridgeless PFC Boost Rectifiers," *IEEE Trans. Power Electron.*, vol. 23, no. 3, pp. 1381-1390, 2008.
- [8] K. Pengju, W. Shuo, and F. C. Lee, "Common Mode EMI Noise Suppression for Bridgeless PFC Converters," *IEEE Trans. Power Electron.*, vol. 23, no. 1, pp. 291-297, 2008.
- [9] Y. Jang and M. M. Jovanovic, "A bridgeless PFC boost rectifier with optimized magnetic utilization," *IEEE Trans. Power Electron.*, vol. 24, no. 1, pp. 85-93, 2009.
- [10] S. Bin, Z. Junming, and L. Zhengyu, "Totem-Pole Boost Bridgeless PFC Rectifier With Simple Zero-Current Detection and Full-Range ZVS Operating at the Boundary of DCM/CCM," *IEEE Trans. Power Electron.*, vol. 26, no. 2, pp. 427-435, 2011.
- [11] E. Firmansyah, S. Tomioka, S. Abe, M. Shoyama, and T. Ninomiya, "Totem-Pole Power-Factor-Correction Converter under Critical-Conduction-Mode Interleaved Operation," *IEICE Trans. Commun.*, vol. E93-B, no. 9, pp. 2250-2256, 2010.
- [12] C. Marxgut, F. Krismer, D. Bortis, and J. W. Kolar, "Ultraflat Interleaved Triangular Current Mode (TCM) Single-Phase PFC Rectifier," *IEEE Trans. Power Electron.*, vol. 29, no. 2, pp. 873-882, 2014.
- [13] Z. Liang, W. Yi-Feng, and M. Umesh, "True Bridgeless Totem-pole PFC based on GaN HEMTs," in *Proc. PCIM Eur.*, 2013, pp. 1017-1022.
- [14] Z. Liu, X. Huang, M. Mu, Y. Yang, F. C. Lee, and Q. Li, "Design and evaluation of GaN-based dual-phase interleaved MHz critical mode PFC converter," in *Proc. IEEE Energy Convers. Congr. Expo.*, 2014, pp. 611-616.
- [15] E. Firmansyah, S. Tomioka, A. Seiya, M. Shoyama, and T. Ninomiya, "Totem-Pole Power-Factor-Correction Converter under Critical-Conduction-Mode Interleaved Operation," *IEICE Trans. Commun.*, vol. 93, no. 9, pp. 2250-2256, 2010.
- [16] J. C. Salmon, "Techniques for minimizing the input current distortion of current-controlled single-phase boost rectifiers," *IEEE Trans. Power Electron.*, vol. 8, no. 4, pp. 509-520, 1993.
- [17] J. Sun, "On the zero-crossing distortion in single-phase PFC converters," *IEEE Trans. Power Electron.*, vol. 19, no. 3, pp. 685-692, 2004.

- [18] K. De Gussemé, D. M. Van de Sype, W. R. Ryckaert, V. A. De Vleeschauwer, and J. A. Melkebeek, "Zero-crossing distortion in grid-coupled AC-DC converters," in *Proc. Eur. Conf. Power Electron. Appl.*, 2005, pp. 10 pp.-P.10.
- [19] D. Paschedag and M. Ferdowsi, "Elimination of zero-crossing distortion in a power factor correction circuit," in *Proc. IEEE Energy Convers. Congr. Expo.*, 2012, pp. 4049-4052.
- [20] L. Yu-Kang, O. Sheng-Yuan, and C. Huang-Jen, "On evaluating the current distortion of the single-phase switch-mode rectifiers with current slope maps," *IEEE Trans. Ind. Electron.*, vol. 49, no. 5, pp. 1128-1137, 2002.
- [21] Q. Xiaohui and R. Xinbo, "A Scheme for Improving Input Current Zero-Crossing Distortion of Single-Phase Power-Factor-Correction Converters," in *Proc. IEEE Power Electron. Specialists Conf.*, 2006, pp. 1-6.
- [22] T. Instrument, "TMS320x2834x Delfino Enhanced Pulse Width Modulator (ePWM) Module," 2009.
- [23] R. W. A. A. De Doncker, D. M. Divan, and M. H. Kheraluwala, "A three-phase soft-switched high-power-density DC/DC converter for high-power applications," *IEEE Trans. Ind. Appl.* vol. 27, no. 1, pp. 63-73, 1991.
- [24] F. Krismer and J. W. Kolar, "Closed Form Solution for Minimum Conduction Loss Modulation of DAB Converters," *IEEE Trans. Power Electron.*, vol. 27, no. 1, pp. 174-188, 2012.
- [25] G. G. Oggier, R. Ledhold, G. O. Garcia, A. R. Oliva, J. C. Balda, and F. Barlow, "Extending the ZVS Operating Range of Dual Active Bridge High-Power DC-DC Converters," in *Proc. IEEE Power Electron. Specialists Conf.*, 2006, pp. 1-7.
- [26] J. Everts, F. Krismer, J. Van den Keybus, J. Driesen, and J. W. Kolar, "Optimal ZVS Modulation of Single-Phase Single-Stage Bidirectional DAB AC–DC Converters," *IEEE Trans. Power Electron.*, vol. 29, no. 8, pp. 3954-3970, 2014.
- [27] M. N. Kheraluwala, R. W. Gascoigne, D. M. Divan, and E. D. Baumann, "Performance characterization of a high-power dual active bridge," *IEEE Trans. Ind. Appl.*, vol. 28, no. 6, pp. 1294-1301, 1992.
- [28] L. Jin, C. Zheng, S. Zhiyu, P. Mattavelli, L. Jinjun, and D. Boroyevich, "An adaptive dead-time control scheme for high-switching-frequency dual-active-bridge converter," in *Proc. IEEE Appl. Power Electron. Conf. Expo.*, 2012, pp. 1355-1361.
- [29] R. Elferich, "General ZVS half bridge model regarding nonlinear capacitances and application to LLC design," in *Proc. IEEE Energy Convers. Congr. Expo.*, 2012, pp. 4404-4410.
- [30] M. Mingkai, L. Qiang, D. J. Gilham, F. C. Lee, and K. D. T. Ngo, "New Core Loss Measurement Method for High-Frequency Magnetic Materials," *Power Electronics, IEEE Transactions on*, vol. 29, no. 8, pp. 4374-4381, 2014.
- [31] X. Lingxiao, M. Mingkai, D. Boroyevich, and P. Mattavelli, "The optimal design of GaN-based Dual Active Bridge for bi-directional Plug-IN Hybrid Electric Vehicle (PHEV) charger," in *Proc. IEEE Appl. Power Electron. Conf. Expo.*, 2015, pp. 602-608.

- [32] M. Mu, L. Xue, D. Boroyevich, and P. Mattavelli, "Design of Integrated Transformer and Inductor for High Frequency Dual Active Bridge GaN Charger for PHEV," *Proc. IEEE Appl. Power Electron. Conf. Expo.*, 2015. pp. 579-585
- [33] X. Lingxiao, P. Mattavelli, D. Boroyevich, S. Zhiyu, and R. Burgos, "Closed-loop control on DC link voltage ripple of plug-in hybrid electric vehicle charger with sinusoidal charging," in *Proc. IEEE Energy Convers. Congr. Expo., 2013 IEEE*, 2013, pp. 3607-3614.
- [34] X. Lingxiao, D. Diaz, S. Zhiyu, L. Fang, P. Mattavelli, and D. Boroyevich, "Dual active bridge based battery charger for plug-in hybrid electric vehicle with charging current containing low frequency ripple," in *Proc. IEEE Appl. Power Electron. Conf. Expo.*, 2013, pp. 1920-1925.
- [35] "Gallium-Nitride Switch Technology for Bi-directional Battery-to-Grid Charger Applications," *Arpa-E ADEPT Project Report. Awards number: DE-AR-0000117*, 2014.
- [36] B. Hughes. Normally-Off GaN-on-Si Bi-Directional Automobile Battery-to -Grid 6.6kW Charger Switching at 500kHz. presented at *2014 Appl. Power Electron. Conf. Expo.* [Online]. Available: <http://www.apec-conf.org/wp-content/uploads/IS2-4-5.pdf>

Chapter 6. CONCLUSION AND FUTURE WORK

6.1. SUMMARY AND CONCLUSIONS

This work explores how GaN devices, advanced control can improve the power density of battery chargers for the plug-in hybrid electric vehicle. A literature review revealed that the current design solutions are all low in power density due to the limitation of silicon devices and big DC link capacitors. Two factors were then identified that could improve the power density of the charger while maintaining a high efficiency, namely, the implementation of wide band-gap devices, and the development of DC link reduction techniques.

This dissertation started with the characterization of one of the most promising wide band-gap devices for this application, the gallium nitride high electronic mobility transistor (GaN HEMT). A multi-chip-module (MCM) approach was used to integrate multiple GaN transistors into a package that enables fast, reliable, and efficient switching. The static characterization results show that the 600 V, 30 A GaN module is superior to its silicon counterparts in terms of on-resistance, output charge, and reverse recovery charge. The switching characterization shows that the GaN MCM can switch very fast with over 100 V/s slew rate. This high switching speed enables low switching loss that has been verified in a 500 kHz hard-switching boost converter. The peak efficiency achieved was 97.5%. A loss model is derived based on the characterization results and shows a good match with the measurement results.

To find the best topology suitable to the charger application and the high-speed GaN devices, a topology selection of AC/DC converters was conducted. The two-stage solution

that cascades a non-isolated AC/DC converter and an isolated DC/DC converter turns out to be most promising. For both stages, converter topologies built with phase-legs whose terminal voltages can be clamped are strongly preferred. Other topologies may not effectively reduce the parasitic inductances of the switching loop, causing high ringing voltages due to fast switching speed, which may damage the GaN devices. The selection of topologies must consider efficiency, power density, and realization complexity. To achieve best balance of those criteria, the full bridge AC/DC plus dual active bridge DC/DC topology was selected for this application with the investigated GaN modules.

The DC link capacitor occupies a large portion of the total volume, even if other passive components can be significantly shrunk by using the GaN switching technology, mainly because its size is determined by the double-line frequency instead of the switching frequency. This work proposed different charging schemes to reduce the DC link capacitance by balancing the ripple power from input and output. An in-depth analysis on ripple power balance, with converter loss considered, provided the conditions to eliminate the low-frequency DC link capacitors. However, the resultant sinusoidal charging scheme caused high converter loss due to hard-switching. The charging current is thereby changed to a PWM waveform at the double-line frequency, and by periodically turning off the DC/DC stage, 39% of the converter loss can be saved.

When the GaN-based bi-directional charger was built, some practical design issues at different levels of implementation were outlined and solved. For the full bridge building block, special effort was spent on the reliable driving and sensing circuitry design. It was found that the driving scheme, part selection, layout, and placement position of sensors are all critical for a successful realization of functions. The design of the AC/DC stage stressed

modulator improvement to solve the issues of current spike at the zero-crossing of the line voltage for high frequency totem-pole bridgeless converters. One of the major challenges of the DAB DC/DC converter design is understanding converter loss, especially when hard-switching and partial zero-voltage-switching are present. This work provided analytical expressions to model the converter loss at various operating conditions, which gave good match with the measurement results.

The overall charging system operation including the seamless transition of bi-directional power flow and the charging profile control was verified on a GaN charger prototype. To project the power density improvement, some bulky components were re-designed. Together with the proved building blocks including full bridges, magnetics and capacitors, a high-density mock-up prototype with 125 W/in^3 power density was assembled.

6.2. FUTURE WORK

GaN transistors enable unprecedented high switching speed. On one hand, this enables low switching loss, high switching frequency, and high power density. On the other hand, there are two important issues that must be considered along with the benefits. First, how to achieve reliable driving to fully unleash the switching speed of the GaN transistors. In this work, the localized driving and switching loop has very low parasitic inductances. A zero-ohm gate resistor still leads to too high voltage overshoot. Therefore, the GaN transistors are slow down for safe operation by adding external gate resistors in a similar fashion as in some other reported work. In the future, a monolithic solution reached by integrating the GaN and its driving circuits at the semiconductor level can almost eliminate the inductances, so the switching speed of the GaN devices can be fully used.

Secondly, the high switching speed causes severe electromagnetic interference (EMI) due to very steep voltage transition edges and rich harmonics. This work provided some practical solutions to suppress and locally confine those noises from interfering with the sensitive circuit. However, future work should consider how to model and quantify the noise source (GaN hard-switching and soft-switching), the new noise propagation path (discrete or module packages), and identify other noise victims. This could be extremely important for the future adoption of GaN.

This paper proposed pulse charging for the traction lithium-ion batteries. Although some papers have already show that the lithium-ion battery can be charged with high-frequency current, which poses negligible adverse or even some beneficial impact on the battery in the short term, a more focused and in-depth investigation on the long term effect is necessary.

Appendix A. DSP INTERRUPT SCHEME

The battery charging system has twelve switches to drive, five analog signals to sense, plus controller calculations and communication functions required for the vehicle interface. The DSP computation requires a very long time and cannot be completed within one switching period of 500 kHz. There are three major tasks that DSP has to complete: Analog-to-Digital conversion (ADC), control parameter calculation (Control ISR) and other low priority tasks such as communication and display. The most straightforward interrupt scheme is based on the sequential logic that completes the three tasks in turns. However, this could be time-consuming and increases the calculation time. The resultant digital delay impacts the achievable control band width.

To save computation time, the interrupt scheme is improved, as shown in Figure A.1¹.

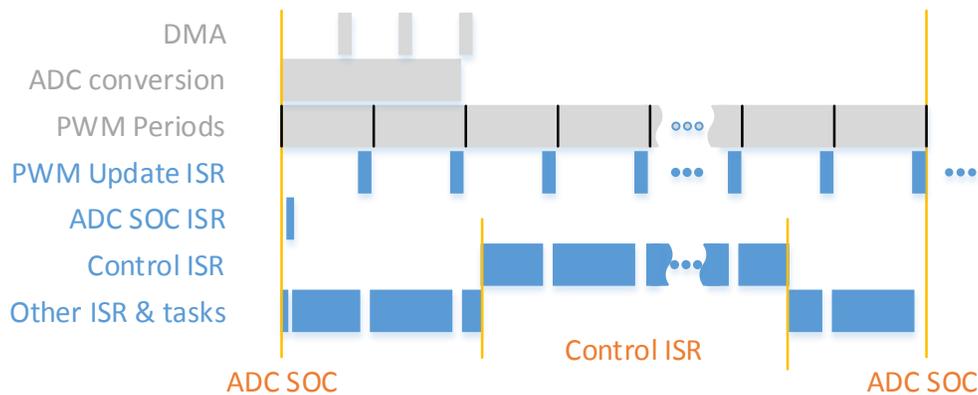


Figure A.1. DSP interrupt scheme with direct memory access (DMA)

The Control ISR is a critical interrupt service routine (ISR) that needs the input from the Analog-to-Digital Conversion (ADC), and computes the duty cycle commands for the

¹ This interrupt scheme was developed and coded by Zhiyu Shen, a CPES research scientist. It is explained here as the coding guidance.

next cycle. Other ISR & tasks include communication and display, which have low update frequency; therefore, it is less sensitive to timing and can be conducted in parallel with the ADC conversion. Therefore, the improved interrupt scheme lets ADC conversion start and uses direct memory access (DMA) module to monitor the conversion and read the data. The DMA module will generate an interrupt once the ADC data are ready to use for the calculation, so this interrupt is used to start the control ISR. During the ADC conversion, those less important tasks can be conducted in parallel.

With the improved interrupt scheme, the DSP calculation can be finished within 20 μs . Therefore the sampling frequency is selected as 50 kHz. Note that the switching frequency is 500 kHz and the switching period is two μs . This means that in every control cycle, we need to calculate duty cycle commands for the next ten switching cycle. This offers the possibility of digital dithering to improve PWM resolution, as explained in Section 5.2.4.3. However, the control delay related to the 50 kHz sampling frequency reduces the achievable bandwidth, even though the switching frequency is ten times.

To assign different duty cycle numbers for the ten switching cycles, as required by the digital dithering scheme, a separate interrupt (PWM update ISR in Figure A.1) is used to update the PWM registers every switching period. This ISR program needs to be very efficient in CPU cycles, as it will be multiplied by ten and occupy many CPU resources in one sample period.

Appendix B. VEHICLE INTERFACE AND CHARGING CONTROL

The onboard battery charger should accept commands from the vehicle and send the key battery and charger information back to the vehicle. The vehicle side command will set the current limit of the AC input to the battery charger. This is important also because, during the discharging mode, the same command can control the amount of energy drained from the battery pack. However, the battery charger should also protect the battery from being charged or discharged with excessive currents. The DSP platform should accommodate those needs.

The charging control is shown in Figure B.1. Because the AC voltage is fixed by the grid, the AC current that is sunk or sourced by the charger determines the power delivered to or from the battery. This AC current command is given by the vehicle computer, but can be overridden by the battery side if the resultant charging or discharging current is too high.

If the AC current command (I_{ac_cmd}) is not causing battery over-current, this command will be taken as the reference of the AC current (I_{ac_ref}). This case is illustrated in Figure B.1(a). The real AC current will finally follow this reference because of the regulation effect of the AC current controller. The “extra” battery power is reflected by the difference between the AC current reference and the output of the DC voltage controller. This difference is scaled and subtracted from the battery current limit, so the battery current is consequently reduced. This process will continue and is finally stabilized at a point where the power balance is satisfied. The DC bus voltage controller plays the important role of keeping power balance.

If the AC current command is set too high, and as a result, the battery current exceeds the safe value, then the battery current will be limited to a set value (I_{batt_max}). In this case, as shown in Figure B. 1(b), the output of the DC bus voltage controller (I_{ac_dcbus}) will be lower than the AC current command, and in fact taken as the reference of AC current (I_{ac_ref}). This also means that the AC current command is ignored. The battery current reference is equal to the maximum setting value of the battery current (I_{batt_max}). The real AC current will stabilize at a value based on power balance achieved by the DC bus voltage controller.

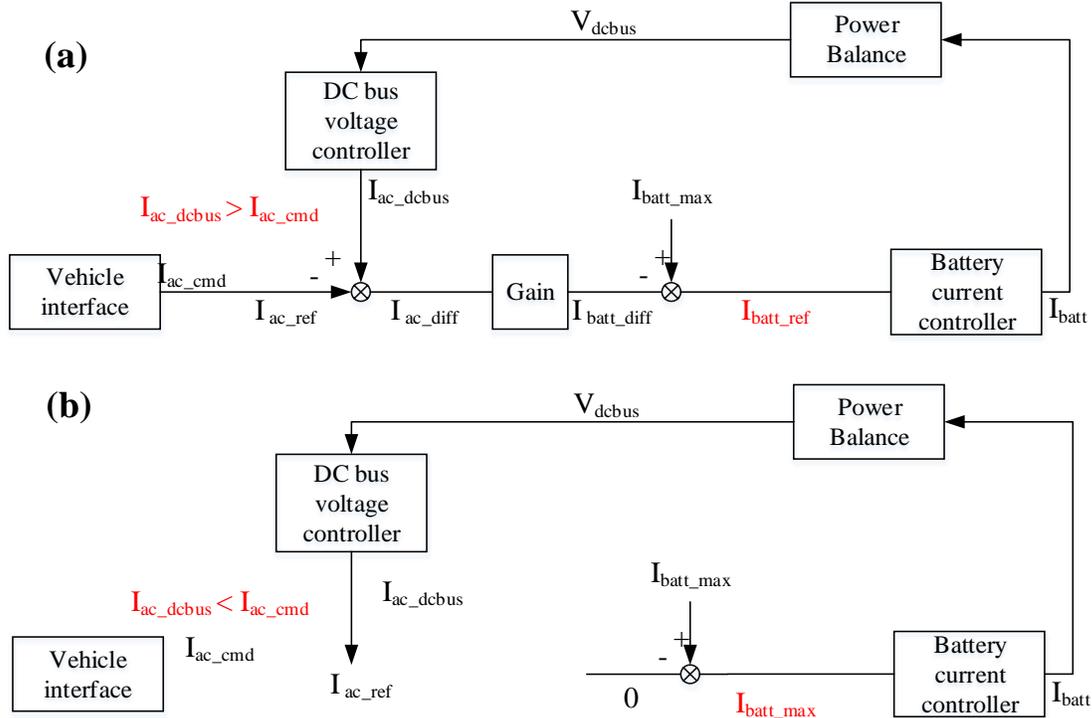


Figure B.1. Vehicle interface command and charging control

The direction of power flow can be reversed seamlessly by simply changing the sign of the current command from the vehicle interface. The charger controllers will automatically adjust the states to maintain the power balance. A built-in ramp function

gradually changes the current reference. The transition waveforms recorded from a Si-based charger switching at 50 kHz are shown in Figure B.2.

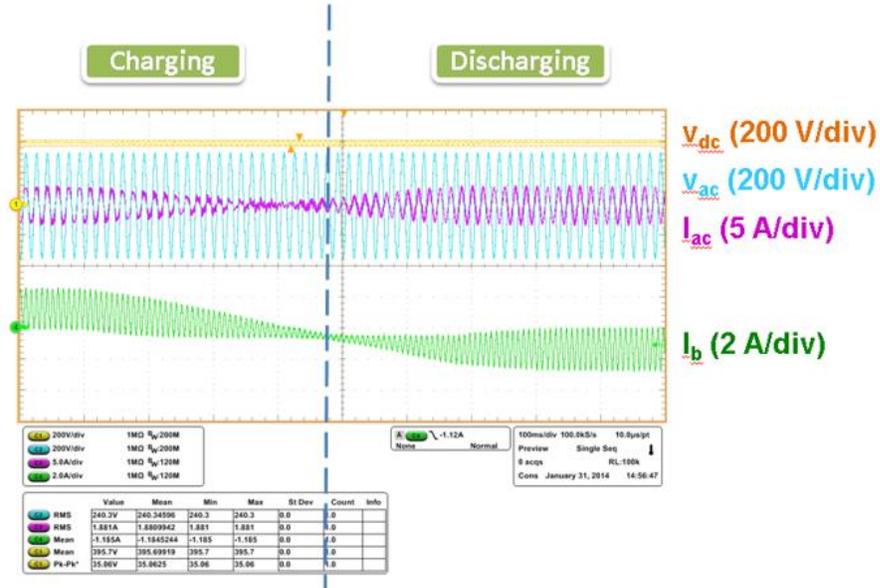


Figure B.2. Power flow transition from charging to discharging: tested on a Si charger